

## PCM186x 4-Channel or 2-Channel, 192-kHz, Audio ADCs

### 1 Features

- High SNR Performance:
  - 110-dB SNR (PCM1861/63/65)
  - 103-dB SNR (PCM1860/62/64)
- ADC Sample Rate ( $f_s$ ) = 8 kHz to 192 kHz
- Up To Four Independent ADC Channels Available
- Single-Ended,  $2.1\text{-}V_{\text{RMS}}$  Full-Scale (FS) Input
- Differential,  $4.2\text{-}V_{\text{RMS}}$  FS Input
- Hardware (HW) Control: PCM1860/61
- Software (SW) Control (I<sup>2</sup>C or SPI): PCM1862/63/64/65
- Support for Up To Four Digital Microphones (SW-Controlled Devices)
- Programmable Gain Amplifier (PGA):
  - Fixed Gain: 0 dB, 12 dB, 32 dB (PCM1860/61)
  - SW-Controlled Gain: –12 dB to +32 dB (PCM1862/63/64/65)
- Integrated High-Performance Audio PLL
- Single 3.3-V Power-Supply Operation
- Power Dissipation at 3.3 V:
  - < 85 mW (PCM1860/61/62/63)
  - < 145 mW (PCM1864/65)
- Energysense* Audio Content Detector for Auto System Wakeup and Sleep
- Master or Slave Audio Interface
- Automatic PGA Clipping Suppression Control
- PCB-Footprint Compatibility Across All Devices

### 2 Applications

- Home Theater and TV
- Voice Controlled Devices
- Bluetooth® Speaker
- Microphone Array Processors

### 3 Description

The PCM186x family (PCM1860, PCM1861, PCM1862, PCM1863, PCM1864, and PCM1865) of audio front-end devices take a new approach to audio-function integration to ease compliance with European Ecodesign legislation, while enabling high-performance end products at reduced cost. The PCM186x support single-supply operation at 3.3 V, and offer an integrated programmable gain amplifier (PGA) in a small package; this configuration makes it feasible to implement smaller and smarter products at a reduced cost.

The PCM186x audio front end supports single-ended input levels from small-mV microphone inputs to  $2.1\text{-}V_{\text{RMS}}$  line inputs, without external resistor dividers. The front-end mixer (MIX), multiplexer (MUX), and PGA also support differential (Diff), pseudo-differential, and single-ended (SE) inputs, making these devices an ideal interface for products that require interference suppression. The PCM186x integrate many system-level functions that assist or replace some DSP functions.

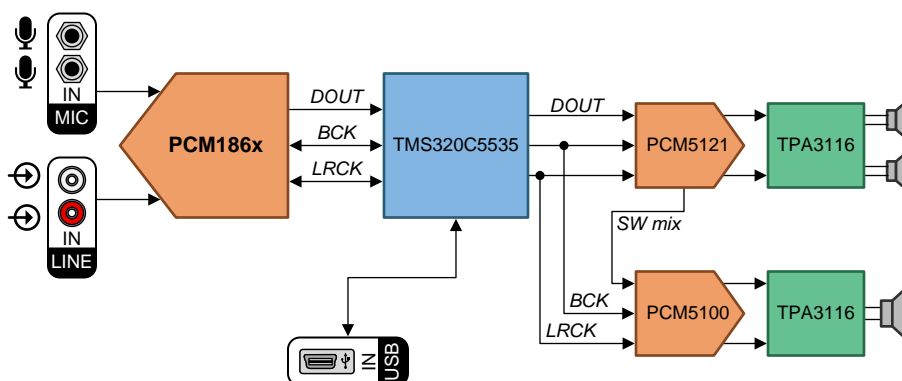
An integrated band-gap voltage reference provides excellent PSRR, so that a dedicated analog 3.3-V rail may not be required.

#### Device Information<sup>(1)</sup>

| PART NUMBER | PACKAGE    | BODY SIZE (NOM)   |
|-------------|------------|-------------------|
| PCM186x     | TSSOP (30) | 7.80 mm x 4.40 mm |

(1) For all available packages, see the package option addendum at the end of the data sheet.

#### Simplified Application Diagram



Copyright © 2017, Texas Instruments Incorporated



## Table of Contents

|           |   |           |           |   |            |
|-----------|---|-----------|-----------|---|------------|
| <b>1</b>  | <b>Features</b> .....   | <b>1</b>  | 10.1      | Application Information.....                                  | <b>70</b>  |
| <b>2</b>  | <b>Applications</b> .....                                       | <b>1</b>  | 10.2      | Typical Applications .....                                    | <b>75</b>  |
| <b>3</b>  | <b>Description</b> .....  | <b>1</b>  | <b>11</b> | <b>Power Supply Recommendations</b> .....                     | <b>79</b>  |
| <b>4</b>  | <b>Revision History</b> .....                                   | <b>2</b>  | 11.1      | Power-Supply Distribution and Requirements .....              | <b>79</b>  |
| <b>5</b>  | <b>Device Comparison Table</b> .....                            | <b>7</b>  | 11.2      | 1.8-V Support .....   | <b>79</b>  |
| <b>6</b>  | <b>Pin Configuration and Functions</b> .....                    | <b>8</b>  | 11.3      | Brownout Conditions .....                                     | <b>79</b>  |
| <b>7</b>  | <b>Specifications</b> .....                                     | <b>12</b> | 11.4      | Power-Up Sequence .....                                       | <b>80</b>  |
| 7.1       | Absolute Maximum Ratings .....                                  | <b>12</b> | 11.5      | Lowest Power-Down Modes .....                                 | <b>80</b>  |
| 7.2       | ESD Ratings.....  | <b>12</b> | 11.6      | Power-On Reset Sequencing Timing Diagram ....                 | <b>81</b>  |
| 7.3       | Recommended Operating Conditions.....                           | <b>12</b> | 11.7      | Power Connection Examples.....                                | <b>82</b>  |
| 7.4       | Thermal Information .....                                       | <b>12</b> | 11.8      | Fade In.....  | <b>83</b>  |
| 7.5       | Electrical Characteristics: PGA and ADC AC Performance.....     | <b>13</b> | <b>12</b> | <b>Layout</b> .....   | <b>84</b>  |
| 7.6       | Electrical Characteristics: DC .....                            | <b>14</b> | 12.1      | Layout Guidelines .....                                       | <b>84</b>  |
| 7.7       | Electrical Characteristics: Digital Filter.....                 | <b>16</b> | 12.2      | Layout Example .....  | <b>85</b>  |
| 7.8       | Timing Requirements: External Clock.....                        | <b>16</b> | <b>13</b> | <b>Register Maps</b> .....                                    | <b>85</b>  |
| 7.9       | Timing Requirements: I <sup>2</sup> C Control Interface .....   | <b>17</b> | 13.1      | Register Map Description.....                                 | <b>85</b>  |
| 7.10      | Timing Requirements: SPI Control Interface .....                | <b>18</b> | 13.2      | Register Map Summary .....                                    | <b>86</b>  |
| 7.11      | Timing Requirements: Audio Data Interface for Slave Mode .....  | <b>19</b> | 13.3      | Page 0 Registers .....  | <b>89</b>  |
| 7.12      | Timing Requirements: Audio Data Interface for Master Mode ..... | <b>20</b> | 13.4      | Page 1 Registers .....  | <b>129</b> |
| 7.13      | Typical Characteristics .....                                   | <b>21</b> | 13.5      | Page 3 Registers .....  | <b>132</b> |
| <b>8</b>  | <b>Parameter Measurement Information</b> .....                  | <b>23</b> | 13.6      | Page 253 Registers .....                                      | <b>133</b> |
| <b>9</b>  | <b>Detailed Description</b> .....                               | <b>25</b> | <b>14</b> | <b>Device and Documentation Support</b> .....                 | <b>134</b> |
| 9.1       | Overview .....  | <b>25</b> | 14.1      | Documentation Support .....                                   | <b>134</b> |
| 9.2       | Functional Block Diagrams .....                                 | <b>25</b> | 14.2      | Related Links .....   | <b>134</b> |
| 9.3       | Features Description .....                                      | <b>28</b> | 14.3      | Receiving Notification of Documentation Updates.....          | <b>134</b> |
| 9.4       | Device Functional Modes.....                                    | <b>60</b> | 14.4      | Community Resources.....                                      | <b>134</b> |
| 9.5       | Programming.....  | <b>62</b> | 14.5      | Trademarks .....  | <b>134</b> |
| <b>10</b> | <b>Application and Implementation</b> .....                     | <b>70</b> | 14.6      | Electrostatic Discharge Caution.....                          | <b>134</b> |
|           |   |           | 14.7      | Glossary .....  | <b>134</b> |
|           |   |           | <b>15</b> | <b>Mechanical, Packaging, and Orderable Information</b> ..... | <b>135</b> |

## 4 Revision History

NOTE: Page numbers for previous revisions may differ from page numbers in the current version.

| Changes from Revision C (August 2014) to Revision D   | Page      |
|---|-----------|
| • Added PCM1860, PCM1862, and PCM1864 and related content to this data sheet; these devices were previously in a separate data sheet (SLASE55A) ..... | <b>1</b>  |
| • Changed title for clarity .....   | <b>1</b>  |
| • Changed <i>Feature</i> bullets to include new devices.....  | <b>1</b>  |
| • Added <i>Feature</i> bullets to clarify hardware- and software-controlled devices.....  | <b>1</b>  |
| • Changed <i>Application</i> from "Automotive Head Units" to "Voice Controlled Devices".....  | <b>1</b>  |
| • Changed <i>Description</i> section text to clarify 3.3-V supply, integrated PGA, and additional front-end features .....                            | <b>1</b>  |
| • Changed <i>Simplified Application Diagram</i> to combine two previous figures into one figure .....   | <b>1</b>  |
| • Deleted <i>Typ Performance (3.3-V Supply, -1 dB-FS Input)</i> table; redundant content .....  | <b>7</b>  |
| • Changed <i>Device Comparison Table</i> ; updated for clarity .....  | <b>7</b>  |
| • Changed reference voltage output dcoupling point typical value from 0.5 VCC to 0.5 AVDD in VREF pin description.....                                | <b>9</b>  |
| • Changed XO (pin 9) type from "—" to "Digital output" in both <i>Pin Functions</i> tables .....  | <b>9</b>  |
| • Changed "latch enable" to "word clock" in LRCK pin description .....  | <b>9</b>  |
| • Changed reference voltage output dcoupling point typical value from 0.5 VCC to 0.5 AVDD in VREF pin description .....                               | <b>11</b> |

## Revision History (continued)

|   |    |
|---|----|
| • Changed "latch enable" to "word clock" in LRCK pin description .....  | 11 |
| • Added operating ambient temperature and junction temperature to <i>Absolute Maximum Ratings</i> table .....   | 12 |
| • Changed ground voltage differences range from "AGND, DGND" to "AGND to DGND" .....  | 12 |
| • Changed storage temperature max value from 125°C to 150°C.....  | 12 |
| • Changed CDM value from ±1500 V to ±750 V.....   | 12 |
| • Changed "Operating junction temperature range" to "Operating ambient temperature, T <sub>A</sub> " in <i>Recommended Operating Conditions</i> table .....   | 12 |
| • Changed <i>Thermal Characteristics</i> table to <i>Thermal Information</i> table.....   | 12 |
| • Changed <i>Electrical Characteristics: Primary PGA and ADC performance</i> to include secondary ADC performance data, and deleted separate <i>Electrical Characteristics: Secondary ADC Performance</i> table ..... | 13 |
| • Added new table note to clarify test condition at 32-dB PGA gain.....   | 13 |
| • Added min value of 85 dB to <i>input channel signal-to-noise ratio</i> for 32 dB .....  | 13 |
| • Changed <i>input channel signal-to-noise ratio</i> for 32 dB typical value from 93 dB to 90 dB.....   | 13 |
| • Added min value of –76 dB to <i>input channel THD+N, differential input</i> for 32 dB .....   | 13 |
| • Deleted "per input pin" and "out of phase" from <i>full-scale voltage input</i> parameter in <i>Electrical Characteristics</i> .....  | 13 |
| • Changed <i>input channel signal-to-noise ratio</i> , single-ended input value for PCM1865 from 110 dB to 106 dB; differential conditions used previously.....   | 13 |
| • Changed " <i>Energysense</i> Detection Threshold" to "Default <i>Energysense</i> Signal Detection Threshold" in <i>Electrical Characteristics, Secondary ADC Performance</i> .....                                  | 13 |
| • Changed <i>secondary ADC sampling rate</i> from "same as audio sampling rate" to min of 8 kHz and max of 192 kHz .....  | 13 |
| • Changed <i>Electrical Characteristics, DC</i> conditions from master to slave mode; system clock from 256 × f <sub>S</sub> to 512 × f <sub>S</sub> ....   | 14 |
| • Changed POWER section of the <i>Electrical Characteristics, DC</i> ; updated section structure for clarity.....   | 14 |
| • Deleted all rows with XTAL as condition; not required for normal operation .....  | 14 |
| • Deleted all rows with Powerdown; not a valid operating mode .....   | 14 |
| • Changed <i>AVDD current</i> typ value for 2-channel, 3.3-V, active mode from 16 mA to 18 mA .....   | 14 |
| • Changed <i>Total power</i> value for 2-channel, 3.3 V, sleep mode from 24 mW to 17.6 mW.....  | 14 |
| • Changed <i>DVDD current</i> for 2-channel, 3.3 V, standby mode from 353 µA to 0.015 mA.....   | 14 |
| • Changed <i>Total power</i> for 2-channel, 3.3 V, standby mode for software device from 0.59 mW to 0.64 mW .....   | 14 |
| • <i>DVDD current</i> for 2-channel, 3.3 V and 1.8 V active mode typ value from 10 µA to 0.015 mA .....   | 14 |
| • Changed <i>Total power</i> for 2-channel, 3.3 V and 1.8 V active mode from 68 mW to 69.2 mW.....  | 14 |
| • Changed <i>Total power</i> for 4-channel, 3.3 V, active mode from 145 mW to 135.3 mW .....  | 14 |
| • Changed <i>Total power</i> for 4-channel, 3.3 V and 1.8 V, active mode from 128 mW to 117.3 mW.....   | 15 |
| • Deleted redundant text "Valid with recommended values on analog rails (AVDD, VREF, and so on)" from PSRR .....  | 15 |
| • Changed "HPF frequency response" to "HPF –3-dB cutoff frequency" in <i>Electrical Characteristics: Digital Filter</i> .....   | 16 |
| • Added maximum BCK frequency rows to <i>Timing Requirements, External Clock</i> table .....  | 16 |
| • Changed all FFT plot X axes from log scale to linear scale.....   | 21 |
| • Added Figure 7 .....  | 21 |
| • Changed Figure 9.....   | 21 |
| • Deleted previous Figure 11 and Figure 12.....   | 21 |
| • Added Figure 11 .....   | 21 |
| • Added Figure 13.....  | 22 |
| • Added Figure 15 .....   | 22 |
| • Changed <i>Overview</i> section for clarity.....  | 25 |
| • Deleted <i>Terminology</i> section; moved content to <i>Overview</i> section.....   | 25 |
| • Added Feature Description section, and moved existing content here .....  | 28 |
| • Changed text in <i>Analog Front End</i> section for clarity.....  | 28 |

## Revision History (continued)

|  |    |
|--|----|
| • Changed <i>Mic Bias</i> section; internal resistor is a terminating resistor.....  | 29 |
| • Deleted Figure 21 and Figure 22 from <i>Mic Bias</i> section .....   | 29 |
| • Added note stating that clocks are required to be running in order to change PGA in the <i>Programmable Gain Amplifier</i> section .....                               | 31 |
| • Added text to clarify digital PGA update use in <i>Programmable Gain Amplifier</i> section .....   | 31 |
| • Changed note to clarify that the full scale moves to 4.2 V <sub>RMS</sub> when in differential mode at the end of the <i>Programmable Gain Amplifier</i> section ..... | 31 |
| • Added new paragraph to end of <i>Stereo PCM Sources</i> section.....   | 33 |
| • Changed Figure 33; clock tree updated and corrected .....  | 36 |
| • Added new paragraph to target ADC, DSP1 and DSP2 clock rates in <i>Device Clock Distribution and Generation</i> section .....  | 36 |
| • Changed <i>Clock Configuration and Selection</i> section; relevant to hardware-controlled devices only .....   | 37 |
| • Added new paragraph regarding register MST_SCK_SRC to <i>Clock Sources for Software-Controlled Devices</i> section ....  | 37 |
| • Added note ("In Master Mode on..") to <i>Clock Sources for Software-Controlled Devices</i> section .....   | 38 |
| • Changed Table 7; updated descriptions for clarity .....  | 38 |
| • Changed "CLK_DIV_MST_SCK" to "CLK_DIV_SCK_BCK" and "CLK_DIV_MST_BCK" to "CLK_DIV_BCK_LRCK" in Table 7 .....  | 38 |
| • Changed Figure 34; clock tree updated and corrected .....  | 38 |
| • Added " <i>Target Clock Rates for ADC, DSP#1 and DSP#2</i> " section .....   | 39 |
| • Changed Table 9; corrected PLL values by increasing P and R by 1, and corrected DSP1 clock divider values .....  | 40 |
| • Changed Table 10; corrected PLL values by increasing P and R by 1, and corrected DSP1 clock divider values .....   | 41 |
| • Changed Table 12; corrected PLL values by increasing P and R by 1, and corrected typo in DSP2 column title.....  | 43 |
| • Changed Table 13; corrected PLL values by increasing P and R by 1, and corrected typo in DSP2 column title.....  | 44 |
| • Added text "The clock tree must also be set..." to <i>Software-Controlled Devices ADC Non-Audio MCK PLL Mode</i> section .....   | 45 |
| • Changed PLL condition for D = 0000 to show $1 \text{ MHz} \leq (\text{PLLCKIN} / \text{P}) \leq 20 \text{ MHz}$ and $1 \leq \text{J} \leq 63$ .....                    | 45 |
| • Changed PLL condition for D ≠ 0000 to show $6.667 \text{ MHz} \leq (\text{PLLCLKIN} / \text{P}) \leq 20 \text{ MHz}$ and $4 \leq \text{J} \leq 11$ .....               | 45 |
| • Changed register numbers in <i>Software-Controlled Devices Manual PLL Calculation</i> section to align with the register numbers in Table 14 .....                     | 46 |
| • Changed <i>Clock Halt and Error</i> section; clock error moved to <i>Clocks</i> section, and interrupt capability deleted.....   | 46 |
| • Added <i>Changing Clock Sources and Sample Rates</i> section .....   | 47 |
| • Changed <i>Secondary ADC: Energysense and Analog Control</i> section; <i>energysense</i> signal detection not available in active mode .....                           | 48 |
| • Changed text from "control signals up to 1.65 V" to "control signals up to 4.3 V" in the <i>Secondary ADC Analog Input Range</i> section.....                          | 49 |
| • Changed section title from "Secondary ADC DC Level Change Detection" to "Secondary ADC <i>Controlsense</i> DC Level Change Detection" .....                            | 49 |
| • Added text to the <i>Secondary ADC Controlsense DC Level Change Detection</i> section; <i>controlsense</i> is available in both active and sleep modes.....            | 49 |
| • Added details to the <i>Secondary ADC Controlsense DC Level Change Detection</i> section regarding how to read simple 8-bit values from the secondary ADC .....        | 49 |
| • Added new second paragraph to <i>Energysense</i> section.....  | 50 |
| • Changed paragraph after Figure 38 in <i>Energysense Signal Loss Flag</i> section for clarity .....   | 51 |
| • Changed <i>Digital Decimation Filters</i> section; clarified two different HPFs in the device .....  | 53 |
| • Changed text to clarify digital PGA update use in <i>Digital PGA</i> section.....  | 53 |
| • Changed <i>Interrupt Controller</i> section; deleted clock error as an interrupt source.....   | 56 |
| • Changed text after Figure 44 in <i>Interrupt Controller</i> section; clarified INT pins all have same logic signal.....  | 56 |
| • Added short description in the <i>DIN Toggle Detection</i> section.....  | 56 |
| • Added <i>Clearing Interrupts</i> section .....   | 56 |

## Revision History (continued)

|   |     |
|---|-----|
| • Changed <i>Digital Audio Output 2 Configuration</i> section; DOUT2 not available in TDM mode, only for 4-ch devices .....                                   | 58  |
| • Added <i>Time Division Multiplex (TDM Support)</i> section .....  | 58  |
| • Changed location of timing diagrams to <i>Specifications</i> section, and deleted <i>Interface Timing</i> section .....                                     | 59  |
| • Changed text in <i>Bypassing the Internal LDO to Reduce Power Consumption</i> section to clarify TDM mode with 1.8-V IOVDD operation .....                  | 61  |
| • Added text "The I <sup>2</sup> C control port.." to the <i>I<sup>2</sup>C Interface</i> section .....   | 64  |
| • Changed pin numbers in Table 22 from "15, 16, 14" to "23, 24, 25" .....   | 64  |
| • Added <i>Real World Software Configuration using EnergySense and Controlsense</i> section .....   | 65  |
| • Added more detail to <i>Programming DSP Coefficients on Software-Controlled Devices</i> section, and moved to new location .....                            | 68  |
| • Added <i>Dual PCM186x TDM Functionality</i> section .....   | 73  |
| • Added new paragraph to end of <i>Analog Front-End Circuit For Single-Ended, Line-In Applications</i> section .....  | 74  |
| • Changed <i>1.8-V Support</i> section; clarified that both IOVDD and LDO must be driven with 1.8 V in 1.8-V mode .....                                       | 79  |
| • Added <i>Brownout Conditions</i> section .....  | 79  |
| • Added test condition to step 3 in <i>Power Up Sequence</i> section; (PLL requires < 250 μs) .....   | 80  |
| • Changed <i>Layout</i> section for clarity .....   | 84  |
| • Deleted old Figure 67, <i>PCM1865 EVM Signal Partitioning</i> ; redundant, and same information shown in Figure 74 .....                                    | 84  |
| • Added Figure 75 .....   | 85  |
| • Changed "0xFF" to "0xFE" in last sentence of <i>Register Map Description</i> section .....  | 85  |
| • Changed values for register 3, bits 6-0; changed from "RSV" to correct bit names .....  | 86  |
| • Changed bits 4 and 3 from 1 and 0 to RSV, respectively, in register 27 .....  | 86  |
| • Changed register 44 (0x2C) from reserved ("RSV") to actual bit names .....  | 87  |
| • Changed registers 52 and 53 to registers 51 and 52, respectively .....  | 87  |
| • Changed TX_WLEN bit option 00 description from "Reserved" to "32-bit" in Page 0, register 11 .....  | 95  |
| • Changed GPIO0_FUNC for 001 from "SPI MISO (Out:Default)" to "Digital MIC Input 0 (In)" and for 010 from "RESERVED" to "SPI MISO (Out)" in register 16 ..... | 98  |
| • Changed "DPGA" to "APGA" in description column for bits 3, 2, 1, and 0 in register 25 .....   | 104 |
| • Changed DIV_NUM default value in page 0, register 33 from "000 0001" to "000 0000" .....  | 106 |
| • Changed names and descriptions of master mode clock dividers in registers 37, 38, and 39 for clarity .....  | 108 |
| • Changed "Divider" to "Multiplier" in R[3:0] description for register 42 .....   | 110 |
| • Changed values for R[3:0] from 1, 1/2, 1/3, 1/4, and 1/16 to 1, 2, 3, 4, and 16, respectively .....   | 110 |
| • Changed "Divider" to "Multiplier" in J[5:0] description for register 43 .....   | 111 |
| • Changed "Divider" to "Multiplier" in D_LSB[7:0] description for register 44 .....   | 111 |
| • Changed "Divider" to "Multiplier" in D_MSB[5:0] description for register 45 .....   | 111 |
| • Changed register 52 to register 51 .....  | 114 |
| • Changed register 53 to register 52 .....  | 115 |
| • Changed bit 3 from CLKERR to RSV in register 96 .....   | 123 |
| • Deleted bit 3 from CLKERR to RSV in register 97 .....   | 124 |
| • Changed default values in page 1: register 1 for bits 4, 2, 1, and 0 from "1" to "0", and updated descriptions for clarity .....                            | 129 |

## Changes from Revision B (March 2014) to Revision C

**Page**

|   |   |
|---|---|
| • Changed "terminal" to "pin" throughout data sheet .....                         | 1 |
| • Added table note about orderable addendum .....                                 | 1 |
| • Deleted package designators from part numbers in Device Information table ..... | 1 |
| • Changed "THD+N at - 1dBFS" to "Differential Input THD+N at - 1dBFS" .....       | 1 |

---

|   |    |
|---|----|
| • Corrected pin numbers in Pin Description table .....                                    | 9  |
| • Corrected pin numbers in Pin Description table - pin 11 is LDO and pin 12 is DGND ..... | 11 |
| • Changed Energysense Accuracy typ from 1dB to 3dB .....                                  | 13 |
| • Changed Secondary ADC Accuracy from 10 bits to 12 bits .....                            | 13 |
| • Added <i>Parameter Measurement Information</i> section .....                            | 23 |
| • Added default values for reserved registers .....                                       | 85 |

---

**Changes from Revision A (March 2014) to Revision B**

**Page**

---

|   |    |
|---|----|
| • Added PCM1861 example system diagram .....  | 1  |
| • Changed typical performance table .....     | 1  |
| • Updated Page 3 and Page 253 registers ..... | 85 |

---

**Changes from Original (March 2014) to Revision A**

**Page**

---

|  |   |
|--|---|
| • Changed from Advance Information to Production Data status ..... | 1 |
|--|---|

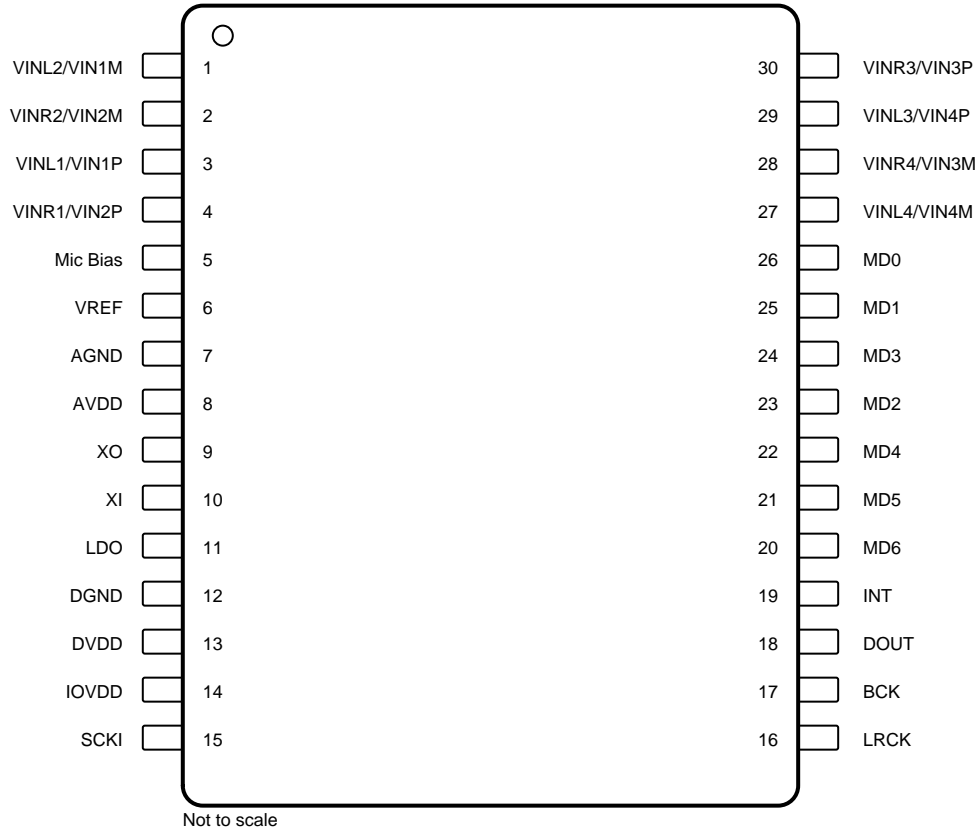
---

## 5 Device Comparison Table

| PART NUMBER                                   | PCM1860                                       | PCM1861 | PCM1862   | PCM1863 | PCM1864 | PCM1865 |
|---|---|---------|---|---------|---------|---------|
| Control method                                | H/W   |         | I <sup>2</sup> C or SPI   |         |         |         |
| Differential SNR performance A weighted data  | 103 dB  | 110 dB  | 103 dB  | 110 dB  | 103 dB  | 110 dB  |
| Analog front end                              | 2.1 V <sub>RMS</sub> MUX with fixed PGA gains |         | 2.1 V <sub>RMS</sub> MUX, MIX, PGA and auxiliary ADC  |         |         |         |
| Simultaneous channel capability               | 2   |         | 2   |         | 4       |         |
| <i>Energysense</i> signal detect              | Yes (fixed threshold)                         |         | Yes (programmable threshold)  |         |         |         |
| <i>Energysense</i> signal loss                | No  |         | Yes (programmable threshold)  |         |         |         |
| <i>Controlsense</i>                           | No  |         | Yes (programmable threshold)  |         |         |         |
| Interrupt controller                          | No  |         | Yes   |         |         |         |
| Digital microphone support                    | No  |         | Yes (2)   |         | Yes (4) |         |
| Clock PLL                                     | BCK to generate internal master clock         |         | Fully programmable  |         |         |         |
| Lowest power standby mode (1.8-V IOVDD)       | 7.96 mW                                       |         | 0.22 mW   |         |         |         |
| Digital mixing with digital and analog inputs | No  |         | Yes   |         |         |         |
| Digital output formats                        | Left-justified, I <sup>2</sup> S              |         | Left-justified, right-justified, I <sup>2</sup> S, TDM  |         |         |         |
| Interrupt capabilities                        | <i>Energysense</i> signal detect              |         | <i>Energysense</i> signal loss and detect, <i>controlsense</i> , post PGA clipping, RX digital toggle |         |         |         |

## 6 Pin Configuration and Functions

DBT Package: PCM1860 and PCM1861  
 30-Pin TSSOP  
 Top View



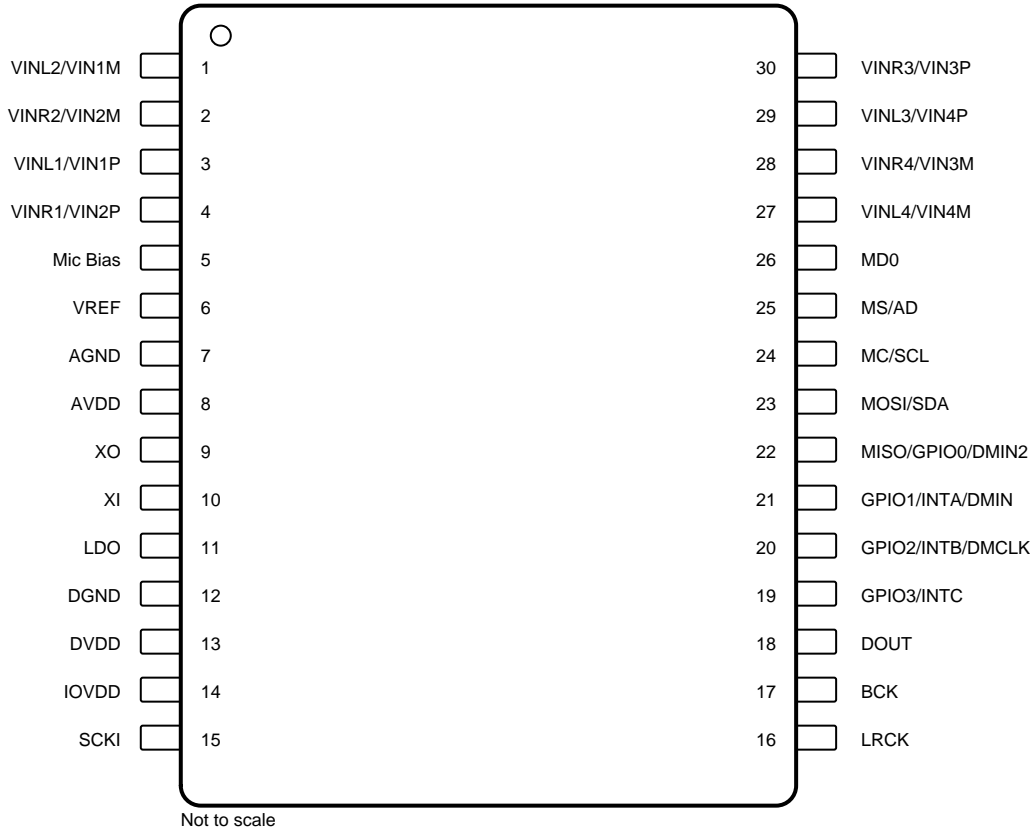


**Pin Functions: PCM1860 and PCM1861**

| PIN |             | TYPE                 | DESCRIPTION   |
|-----|-------------|----------------------|---|
| NO. | NAME        |                      |   |
| 1   | VINL2/VIN1M | Analog input         | Analog input 2, L-channel (or differential M input for input 1)   |
| 2   | VINR2/VIN2M | Analog input         | Analog input 2, R-channel (or differential M input for input 2)   |
| 3   | VINL1/VIN1P | Analog input         | Analog input 1, L-channel (or differential P input for input 1)   |
| 4   | VINR1/VIN2P | Analog input         | Analog input 1, R-channel (or differential P input for input 2)   |
| 5   | Mic Bias    | Power                | Microphone bias output  |
| 6   | VREF        | Power                | Reference voltage output decoupling point (typically, 0.5 AVDD). Connect 1- $\mu$ F capacitor from this pin to AGND.  |
| 7   | AGND        | Power                | Analog ground   |
| 8   | AVDD        | Power                | Analog power supply (typically, 3.3 V). Connect 0.1- $\mu$ F and 10- $\mu$ F capacitors from this pin to AGND.  |
| 9   | XO          | Digital output       | Crystal oscillator output   |
| 10  | XI          | Digital input        | Crystal oscillator input or master clock input (1.8-V CMOS signal)  |
| 11  | LDO         | Power                | Internal low-dropout regulator (LDO) decoupling output, or external 1.8-V input to bypass LDO. Connect 0.1- $\mu$ F and 10- $\mu$ F capacitors from this pin to DGND.   |
| 12  | DGND        | Power                | Digital ground  |
| 13  | DVDD        | Power                | Digital power supply (typically, 3.3 V). Connect 0.1- $\mu$ F and 10- $\mu$ F capacitors from this pin to DGND.   |
| 14  | IOVDD       | Power                | Power supply for I/O voltages (typically, 3.3 V or 1.8 V).  |
| 15  | SCKI        | Digital input        | CMOS level (3.3 V) master clock input   |
| 16  | LRCK        | Digital input/output | Audio data word clock (left right clock) input/output <sup>(1)</sup>  |
| 17  | BCK         | Digital input/output | Audio data bit clock input/output <sup>(1)</sup>  |
| 18  | DOUT        | Digital output       | Audio data digital output   |
| 19  | INT         | Analog output        | Interrupt output (for analog input detection). Pull high for active mode, pull low for idle.  |
| 20  | MD6         | Analog input         | Analog MUX and gain selection using MD6, MD5, and MD2 pins, respectively:<br>000: SE Ch 1 (VINL1 and VINR1)<br>001: SE Ch 2 (VINL2 and VINR2)<br>010: SE Ch 3 (VINL3 and VINR3)<br>011: SE Ch 4 (VINL4 and VINR4)<br>100: SE Ch 4 with 12-dB gain<br>101: SE Ch 4 with 32-dB gain<br>110: Diff Ch 1 (VIN1P and VIN1M, VIN2P and VIN2M)<br>111: Diff Ch 2 (VIN3P and VIN3M, VIN4P and VIN4M) with 12-dB gain |
| 21  | MD5         | Analog input         | Analog MUX and gain selection (see MD6 pin for description)   |
| 22  | MD4         | Analog input         | Audio format: high = left-justified, low = I <sup>2</sup> S   |
| 23  | MD2         | Analog input         | Analog MUX and gain selection (see MD6 pin for description)   |
| 24  | MD3         | Digital Input        | Filter select: 0 = FIR decimation filter, 1 = IIR low latency decimation filter   |
| 25  | MD1         | Analog input         | Audio interface mode selection using MD1 and MD0 pins, respectively:<br>00: Slave mode, 256 $\times$ f <sub>S</sub> , 384 $\times$ f <sub>S</sub> , 512 $\times$ f <sub>S</sub> autodetect<br>01: Master mode (512 $\times$ f <sub>S</sub> )<br>10: Master mode (384 $\times$ f <sub>S</sub> )<br>11: Master mode (256 $\times$ f <sub>S</sub> )  |
| 26  | MD0         | Analog input         | Audio interface mode selection (see MD1 pin for description)  |
| 27  | VINL4/VIN4M | Analog input         | Analog input 4, L-channel (or differential M input for input 4)   |
| 28  | VINR4/VIN3M | Analog input         | Analog input 4, R-channel (or differential M input for input 3)   |
| 29  | VINL3/VIN4P | Analog input         | Analog input 3, L-channel (or differential P input for input 4)   |
| 30  | VINR3/VIN3P | Analog input         | Analog input 3, R-channel (or differential P input for input 3)   |

(1) Schmitt trigger input with internal pull-down (50 k $\Omega$ , typically).

DBT Package: PCM1862, PCM1863, PCM1864, and PCM1865  
 30-Pin TSSOP  
 Top View



NOTE: The DMIN2 option for pin 22 is only available on the PCM1864 and PCM1865 devices.

**Pin Functions: PCM1862, PCM1863, PCM1864, and PCM1865**

| PIN |                  | TYPE                 | DESCRIPTION   |
|-----|------------------|----------------------|---|
| NO. | NAME             |                      |   |
| 1   | VINL2/VIN1M      | Analog input         | Analog input 2, L-channel (or differential M input for input 1)   |
| 2   | VINR2/VIN2M      | Analog input         | Analog input 2, R-channel (or differential M input for input 2)   |
| 3   | VINL1/VIN1P      | Analog input         | Analog input 1, L-channel (or differential P input for input 1)   |
| 4   | VINR1/VIN2P      | Analog input         | Analog input 1, R-channel (or differential P input for input 2)   |
| 5   | Mic Bias         | Power                | Microphone bias output  |
| 6   | VREF             | Power                | Reference voltage output decoupling point (typically, 0.5 AVDD). Connect 1- $\mu$ F capacitor from this pin to AGND.                          |
| 7   | AGND             | Power                | Analog ground   |
| 8   | AVDD             | Power                | Analog power supply (typically, 3.3 V). Connect 0.1- $\mu$ F and 10- $\mu$ F capacitors from this pin to AGND.                                |
| 9   | XO               | Digital output       | Crystal oscillator output   |
| 10  | XI               | Digital input        | Crystal oscillator input or master clock input (1.8-V CMOS signal)  |
| 11  | LDO              | Power                | Internal LDO decoupling output, or external 1.8-V input to bypass LDO. Connect 0.1- $\mu$ F and 10- $\mu$ F capacitors from this pin to DGND. |
| 12  | DGND             | Power                | Digital ground  |
| 13  | DVDD             | Power                | Digital power supply (typically, 3.3 V). Connect 0.1- $\mu$ F and 10- $\mu$ F capacitors from this pin to DGND.                               |
| 14  | IOVDD            | Power                | Power supply for I/O voltages (typically, 3.3 V or 1.8 V).  |
| 15  | SCKI             | Digital input        | CMOS level (3.3 V) master clock input   |
| 16  | LRCK             | Digital input/output | Audio data word clock (left right clock) input/output <sup>(1)</sup>  |
| 17  | BCK              | Digital input/output | Audio data bit clock input/output <sup>(1)</sup>  |
| 18  | DOUT             | Analog output        | Audio data digital output   |
| 19  | GPIO3/INTC       | Digital input/output | GPIO 3 or interrupt C   |
| 20  | GPIO2/INTB/DMCLK | Digital input/output | GPIO 2, interrupt B, or digital microphone clock output   |
| 21  | GPIO1/INTA/DMIN  | Digital input/output | GPIO 1, interrupt A, or digital microphone input  |
| 22  | MISO/GPIO0/DMIN2 | Digital input/output | In SPI mode: master in, slave out<br>In I <sup>2</sup> C mode: GPIO0 (or DMIN2 for PCM1864 and PCM1865 only)                                  |
| 23  | MOSI/SDA         | Digital input/output | In SPI mode: master out, slave in<br>In I <sup>2</sup> C mode: SDA  |
| 24  | MC/SCL           | Digital input        | In SPI mode: serial bit clock<br>In I <sup>2</sup> C mode: serial bit clock   |
| 25  | MS/AD            | Digital input        | In SPI mode: chip select<br>In I <sup>2</sup> C mode: address pin   |
| 26  | MD0              | Digital input        | Control method select pin: I <sup>2</sup> C (tied low or not connected) or SPI (tied high)  |
| 27  | VINL4/VIN4M      | Analog input         | Analog input 4, L-channel (or differential M input for input 4)   |
| 28  | VINR4/VIN3M      | Analog input         | Analog input 4, R-channel (or differential M input for input 3)   |
| 29  | VINL3/VIN4P      | Analog input         | Analog input 3, L-channel (or differential P input for input 4)   |
| 30  | VINR3/VIN3P      | Analog input         | Analog input 3, R-channel (or differential P input for input 3)   |

(1) Schmitt trigger input with internal pull-down (50 k $\Omega$ , typically).

## 7 Specifications

### 7.1 Absolute Maximum Ratings

over operating temperature (unless otherwise noted)<sup>(1)</sup>

|                            |                                   | MIN  | MAX         | UNIT |
|----------------------------|-----------------------------------|------|-------------|------|
| Supply voltage             | AVDD to AGND                      | -0.3 | 3.9         | V    |
|                            | DVDD to DGND                      | -0.3 | 3.9         |      |
|                            | IOVDD to DGND                     | -0.3 | 3.9         |      |
| Ground voltage differences | AGND to DGND                      | -0.3 | 0.3         | V    |
| Digital input voltage      | Digital input to DGND             | -0.3 | IOVDD + 0.3 | V    |
|                            | XI to DGND                        | -0.3 | 2.1         |      |
| Analog input voltage       | VINxx to AGND                     | -1.7 | 5.0         | V    |
| Temperature                | Operating ambient, T <sub>A</sub> | -40  | 125         | °C   |
|                            | Junction, T <sub>J</sub>          | -40  | 150         |      |
|                            | Storage, T <sub>stg</sub>         | -40  | 150         |      |

(1) Stresses beyond those listed under *Absolute Maximum Ratings* may cause permanent damage to the device. These are stress ratings only and functional operation of the device at these or any other conditions beyond those indicated under *Recommended Operating Conditions* is not implied. Exposure to absolute-maximum-rated conditions for extended periods may affect device reliability.

### 7.2 ESD Ratings

|  |  | VALUE | UNIT |
|--|--|-------|------|
| V <sub>(ESD)</sub> Electrostatic discharge | Human-body model (HBM), per ANSI/ESDA/JEDEC JS-001 <sup>(1)</sup>              | ±2000 | V    |
|  | Charged-device model (CDM), per JEDEC specification JESD22-C101 <sup>(2)</sup> | ±750  |      |

(1) JEDEC document JEP155 states that 500-V HBM allows safe manufacturing with a standard ESD control process.

(2) JEDEC document JEP157 states that 250-V CDM allows safe manufacturing with a standard ESD control process.

### 7.3 Recommended Operating Conditions

|                    |   | MIN         | NOM   | MAX         | UNIT |   |
|--------------------|---|-------------|-------|-------------|------|---|
| <b>POWER</b>       |   |             |       |             |      |   |
| AVDD               | Analog supply voltage to AGND   | 3.0         | 3.3   | 3.6         | V    |   |
| DVDD               | Digital supply voltage to DGND  | 3.0         | 3.3   | 3.6         | V    |   |
| IOVDD              | IO supply voltage to DGND   | at 1.8 V    | 1.62  | 1.8         | 1.98 | V |
|                    |   | at 3.3 V    | 3.0   | 3.3         | 3.6  | V |
| LDO                | LDO pin voltage to DGND<br>(LDO is an input when using external 1.8-V power supply) | IOVDD - 0.3 | IOVDD | IOVDD + 0.3 | V    |   |
| <b>TEMPERATURE</b> |   |             |       |             |      |   |
| T <sub>A</sub>     | Operating ambient temperature   | -40         |       | 125         | °C   |   |

### 7.4 Thermal Information

| THERMAL METRIC <sup>(1)</sup> |  | PCM186x     | UNIT |
|-------------------------------|--|-------------|------|
|                               |  | DBT (TSSOP) |      |
|                               |  | 30 PINS     |      |
| R <sub>θJA</sub>              | Junction-to-ambient thermal resistance       | 79.6        | °C/W |
| R <sub>θJC(top)</sub>         | Junction-to-case (top) thermal resistance    | 15.1        | °C/W |
| R <sub>θJB</sub>              | Junction-to-board thermal resistance         | 33.1        | °C/W |
| ψ <sub>JT</sub>               | Junction-to-top characterization parameter   | 0.4         | °C/W |
| ψ <sub>JB</sub>               | Junction-to-board characterization parameter | 32.6        | °C/W |

(1) For more information about traditional and new thermal metrics, see the [Semiconductor and IC Package Thermal Metrics](#) application report.

## 7.5 Electrical Characteristics: PGA and ADC AC Performance

all specifications at  $T_A = 25^\circ\text{C}$ ,  $AV_{DD} = 3.3\text{ V}$ ,  $DV_{DD} = 3.3\text{ V}$ ,  $IOV_{DD} = 3.3\text{ V}$ , master mode, single-speed mode,  $f_s = 48\text{ kHz}$ , system clock =  $256 \times f_s$ , and 24-bit data (unless otherwise noted)

| PARAMETER   | TEST CONDITIONS  | MIN                           | TYP  | MAX | UNIT |           |
|---|--|-------------------------------|------|-----|------|-----------|
| <b>PRIMARY PGA AND ADC</b>                              |  |                               |      |     |      |           |
| Input channel signal-to-noise ratio, differential input | 0-dB PGA gain, –60-dB input signal, master mode at Diff input                  | PCM1860<br>PCM1862<br>PCM1864 | 97   | 103 |      | dB        |
|   |  | PCM1861<br>PCM1863<br>PCM1865 | 97   | 110 |      | dB        |
|   | 32-dB PGA gain <sup>(1)</sup> , –86-dB input signal, master mode at Diff input |                               | 85   | 90  |      | dB        |
| Input channel THD+N, differential input                 | 0-dB PGA gain, –1-dB input signal, master mode at Diff input                   | –85                           | –93  |     |      | dB        |
|   | 32-dB PGA gain, –33-dB input signal, master mode at Diff input                 | –76                           | –84  |     |      | dB        |
| L channel to R channel separation line input            | 0-dB PGA gain, –1-dB input signal, master mode                                 |                               | –105 |     |      | dB        |
| L channel to R channel separation mic input             | 20-dB PGA gain, –1-dB input signal, master mode                                |                               | –105 |     |      | dB        |
| L1 channel to L2 channel separation line input          | 0-dB PGA gain, –1-dB input signal, master mode                                 |                               | –105 |     |      | dB        |
| R1 channel to R2 channel separation line input          | 0-dB PGA gain, –1-dB input signal, master mode                                 |                               | –105 |     |      | dB        |
| L1 channel to L2 channel separation mic input           | 20-dB PGA gain, –1-dB input signal, master mode                                |                               | –105 |     |      | dB        |
| R1 channel to R2 channel separation mic input           | 20-dB PGA gain, –1-dB input signal, master mode                                |                               | –105 |     |      | dB        |
| Range of analog PGA                                     | –12 to +12 dB (1-dB step), 20 dB, and 32 dB                                    | –12 <sup>(2)</sup>            |      | 32  |      | dB        |
| Accuracy of PGA + ADC                                   |  |                               | 0.5  |     |      | dB        |
| Matching between PGA + ADCs on-chip                     |  |                               | 0.05 |     |      | dB        |
| Full-scale voltage input                                | Single-ended mode  |                               |      | 2.1 |      | $V_{RMS}$ |
|   | Differential mode (2.1 $V_{RMS}$ per pin)                                      |                               |      | 4.2 |      | $V_{RMS}$ |
| Input channel signal-to-noise ratio, single-ended input | 0-dB PGA gain, –60-dB input signal, master mode at SE input                    | PCM1860<br>PCM1862<br>PCM1864 |      | 103 |      | dB        |
|   |  | PCM1861<br>PCM1863<br>PCM1865 |      | 106 |      | dB        |
|   | 32-dB PGA gain, –92-dB input signal, master mode at SE input                   |                               |      | 75  |      | dB        |
| Input channel THD+N, single-ended input                 | 0-dB PGA gain, –1-dB input signal, master mode at SE input                     |                               |      | 87  |      | dB        |
|   | 32-dB PGA gain, –33-dB input signal, master mode at SE input                   |                               |      | 68  |      | dB        |
| Input impedance per analog input pin                    | PCM1864 and PCM1865  |                               |      | 10  |      | $k\Omega$ |
|   | PCM1860, PCM1861, PCM1862, and PCM1863   |                               |      | 20  |      | $k\Omega$ |
| CMRR Common-mode rejection ratio                        | Differential input, 1-kHz signal on both pins and measure level at output      |                               |      | 56  |      | dB        |
| <b>SECONDARY ADC PERFORMANCE</b>                        |  |                               |      |     |      |           |
| Default <i>Energysense</i> signal detection threshold   | At 1 kHz   |                               |      | –57 |      | dBFS      |
| <i>Energysense</i> signal bandwidth                     |  |                               |      | 10  |      | kHz       |
| <i>Energysense</i> accuracy <sup>(2)</sup>              |  |                               |      | 3   |      | dB        |
| Secondary ADC accuracy                                  |  |                               |      | 12  |      | bits      |
| Secondary ADC sampling rate                             |  |                               |      | 8   | 192  | kHz       |

(1) 32-dB gain when using differential mode inputs is only available in SW-controlled devices.

(2) Specified by design.

## 7.6 Electrical Characteristics: DC

all specifications at  $T_A = 25^\circ\text{C}$ ,  $AVDD = 3.3\text{ V}$ ,  $DVDD = 3.3\text{ V}$ ,  $IOVDD = 3.3\text{ V}$ , slave mode, single-speed mode,  $f_s = 48\text{ kHz}$ , system clock =  $512 \times f_s$ , and 24-bit data (unless otherwise noted)

| PARAMETER                  | TEST CONDITIONS  | MIN  | TYP    | MAX | UNIT |
|----------------------------|--|--|--------|-----|------|
| <b>POWER</b>               |  |  |        |     |      |
| AVDD current               | 2-channel device, $AVDD = DVDD = IOVDD = 3.3\text{ V}$ , active mode   |  | 18     |     | mA   |
| DVDD current               |  |  | 0.01   |     | mA   |
| IOVDD current              |  |  | 6.2    |     | mA   |
| Total Power                |  |  | 80     |     | mW   |
| AVDD current               | 2-channel device, $AVDD = DVDD = IOVDD = 3.3\text{ V}$ , sleep mode  |  | 2.8    |     | mA   |
| DVDD current               |  |  | 0.353  |     | mA   |
| IOVDD current              |  |  | 2.2    |     | mA   |
| Total power                |  |  | 17.6   |     | mW   |
| AVDD current               | 2-channel device, $AVDD = DVDD = IOVDD = 3.3\text{ V}$ , standby mode for software device                        |  | 0.06   |     | mA   |
| DVDD current               |  |  | 0.015  |     | mA   |
| IOVDD current              |  |  | 0.12   |     | mA   |
| Total power                |  |  | 0.64   |     | mW   |
| AVDD current               | 2-channel device, $AVDD = DVDD = IOVDD = 3.3\text{ V}$ , standby mode for hardware device                        |  | 1.3    |     | mA   |
| DVDD current               |  |  | 0.353  |     | mA   |
| IOVDD current              |  |  | 1.6    |     | mA   |
| Total power                |  |  | 10.725 |     | mW   |
| AVDD current               | 2-channel device, $AVDD = DVDD = 3.3\text{ V}$ , $IOVDD = LDO = 1.8\text{ V}$ , active mode                      |  | 18     |     | mA   |
| DVDD current               |  |  | 0.015  |     | mA   |
| IOVDD and LDO Current      |  |  | 5.4    |     | mA   |
| Total power                |  |  | 69.2   |     | mW   |
| AVDD current               | 2-channel device, $AVDD = DVDD = 3.3\text{ V}$ , $IOVDD = LDO = 1.8\text{ V}$ , sleep mode                       |  | 2.8    |     | mA   |
| DVDD current               |  |  | 0.353  |     | mA   |
| IOVDD and LDO Current      |  |  | 2      |     | mA   |
| Total power                |  |  | 13.995 |     | mW   |
| AVDD current               | 2-channel device, $AVDD = DVDD = 3.3\text{ V}$ , $IOVDD = LDO = 1.8\text{ V}$ , standby mode for software device |  | 0.06   |     | mA   |
| DVDD current               |  |  | 0.007  |     | mA   |
| Total power <sup>(1)</sup> |  |  | 0.221  |     | mW   |
| AVDD current               |  | 2-channel device, $AVDD = DVDD = 3.3\text{ V}$ , $IOVDD = LDO = 1.8\text{ V}$ , standby mode for hardware device |        | 1.3 |      |
| DVDD current               |  |  | 0.35   |     | mA   |
| IOVDD and LDO Current      |  |  | 1.4    |     | mA   |
| Total power                |  |  | 7.965  |     | mW   |
| AVDD current               | 4-channel device, $AVDD = DVDD = IOVDD = 3.3\text{ V}$ , active mode   |  | 31     |     | mA   |
| DVDD current               |  |  | 0.01   |     | mA   |
| IOVDD current              |  |  | 10     |     | mA   |
| Total power                |  |  | 135.3  |     | mW   |
| AVDD current               | 4-channel device, $AVDD = DVDD = IOVDD = 3.3\text{ V}$ , sleep mode  |  | 2.8    |     | mA   |
| DVDD current               |  |  | 0.35   |     | mA   |
| IOVDD current              |  |  | 2.2    |     | mA   |
| Total power                |  |  | 17.655 |     | mW   |
| AVDD current               | 4-channel device, $AVDD = DVDD = IOVDD = 3.3\text{ V}$ , standby mode for software device                        |  | 0.06   |     | mA   |
| DVDD current               |  |  | 0.015  |     | mA   |
| IOVDD current              |  |  | 0.12   |     | mA   |
| Total power                |  |  | 0.644  |     | mW   |
| AVDD current               | 4-channel device, $AVDD = DVDD = IOVDD = 3.3\text{ V}$ , standby mode for hardware device                        |  | 1.3    |     | mA   |
| DVDD current               |  |  | 0.35   |     | mA   |
| IOVDD current              |  |  | 0.16   |     | mA   |
| Total power                |  |  | 10.725 |     | mW   |

(1) IOVDD and LDO current consumption is negligible for software-controlled devices in standby mode.

## Electrical Characteristics: DC (continued)

all specifications at  $T_A = 25^\circ\text{C}$ ,  $AVDD = 3.3\text{ V}$ ,  $DVDD = 3.3\text{ V}$ ,  $IOVDD = 3.3\text{ V}$ , slave mode, single-speed mode,  $f_S = 48\text{ kHz}$ , system clock =  $512 \times f_S$ , and 24-bit data (unless otherwise noted)

| PARAMETER                                  | TEST CONDITIONS  | MIN | TYP    | MAX | UNIT                       |
|--|--|-----|--------|-----|----------------------------|
| AVDD current                               | 4-channel device, $AVDD = DVDD = 3.3\text{ V}$ ,<br>$IOVDD = LDO = 1.8\text{ V}$ , active mode                         |     | 31     |     | mA                         |
| DVDD current                               |  |     | 0.01   |     | mA                         |
| IOVDD and LDO Current                      |  |     | 8.3    |     | mA                         |
| Total power                                |  |     | 117.3  |     | mW                         |
| AVDD current                               | 4-channel device, $AVDD = DVDD = 3.3\text{ V}$ ,<br>$IOVDD = LDO = 1.8\text{ V}$ , sleep mode                          |     | 2.8    |     | mA                         |
| DVDD current                               |  |     | 0.35   |     | mA                         |
| IOVDD and LDO Current                      |  |     | 2      |     | mA                         |
| Total power                                |  |     | 13.995 |     | mW                         |
| AVDD current                               | 4-channel device, $AVDD = DVDD = 3.3\text{ V}$ ,<br>$IOVDD = LDO = 1.8\text{ V}$ ,<br>standby mode for software device |     | 0.06   |     | mA                         |
| DVDD current                               |  |     | 0.007  |     | mA                         |
| Total power <sup>(1)</sup>                 |  |     | 0.221  |     | mW                         |
| AVDD current                               | 4-channel device, $AVDD = DVDD = 3.3\text{ V}$ ,<br>$IOVDD = LDO = 1.8\text{ V}$ ,<br>standby mode for hardware device |     | 1.3    |     | mA                         |
| DVDD current                               |  |     | 0.35   |     | mA                         |
| IOVDD and LDO Current                      |  |     | 1.4    |     | mA                         |
| Total power                                |  |     | 7.965  |     | mW                         |
| Additional current consumption             | on IOVDD when XTAL is used   |     | 0.5    |     | mA                         |
|  | on DVDD in BCK PLL mode  |     | 1.5    |     | mA                         |
|  | on IOVDD when master mode is enabled   |     | 2      |     | mA                         |
|  | $IOVDD = 3.3\text{ V}$ or $IOVDD = LDO = 1.8\text{ V}$ , $f_S = 192\text{ kHz}$ , 2-channel active mode                |     | 4      |     | mA                         |
|  | $IOVDD = 3.3\text{ V}$ or $IOVDD = LDO = 1.8\text{ V}$ , $f_S = 192\text{ kHz}$ , 4-channel active mode                |     | 7.5    |     | mA                         |
| PSRR Power-supply rejection ratio          |  |     | 80     |     | dB                         |
| <b>MIC BIAS</b>                            |  |     |        |     |                            |
| Mic bias noise                             |  |     | 5      |     | $\mu\text{V}_{\text{RMS}}$ |
| Mic bias current drive                     |  |     | 4      |     | mA                         |
| Mic bias voltage                           |  |     | 2.6    |     | V                          |
| <b>DIGITAL I/O</b>                         |  |     |        |     |                            |
| $V_{OH}$ Output logic high voltage level   | $I_{OH} = 2\text{ mA}$   |     | 75     |     | %IOVDD                     |
| $V_{OL}$ Output logic low voltage level    | $I_{OL} = -2\text{ mA}$  |     | 25     |     | %IOVDD                     |
| $ I_{IH} 1$ Input logic high current level | All digital pins   |     |        | 10  | $\mu\text{A}$              |
| $ I_{IL} 1$ Input logic low current level  | All digital pins   |     |        | -10 | $\mu\text{A}$              |

## 7.7 Electrical Characteristics: Digital Filter

all specifications at  $T_A = 25^\circ\text{C}$ ,  $AVDD = 3.3\text{ V}$ ,  $DVDD = 3.3\text{ V}$ ,  $IOVDD = 3.3\text{ V}$ , master mode, single-speed mode,  $f_S = 48\text{ kHz}$ , system clock =  $256 \times f_S$ , and 24-bit data (unless otherwise noted)

| PARAMETER                  | TEST CONDITIONS | MIN | TYP        | MAX | UNIT    |
|----------------------------|-----------------|-----|------------|-----|---------|
| <b>CLASSIC FIR</b>         |                 |     |            |     |         |
| Pass band                  |                 |     | 0.454      |     | $f_S$   |
| Stop band                  |                 |     | 0.583      |     | $f_S$   |
| Pass-band ripple           |                 |     | $\pm 0.05$ |     | dB      |
| Stop-band attenuation      |                 |     | -65        |     | dB      |
| Group delay or latency     |                 |     | 30         |     | Samples |
| HPF -3-dB cutoff frequency |                 |     | 1          |     | Hz      |
| <b>LOW LATENCY IIR</b>     |                 |     |            |     |         |
| Pass band                  |                 |     | 0.454      |     | $f_S$   |
| Stop band                  |                 |     | 0.546      |     | $f_S$   |
| Pass-band ripple           |                 |     | $\pm 0.02$ |     | dB      |
| Stop-band attenuation      |                 |     | -75        |     | dB      |
| Group delay or latency     |                 |     | 10         |     | Samples |
| HPF -3-dB cutoff frequency |                 |     | 1          |     | Hz      |

## 7.8 Timing Requirements: External Clock

all specifications at  $T_A = 25^\circ\text{C}$ ,  $AVDD = 3.3\text{ V}$ ,  $DVDD = 3.3\text{ V}$ ,  $IOVDD = 3.3\text{ V}$ , master mode, single-speed mode,  $f_S = 48\text{ kHz}$ , system clock =  $256 \times f_S$ , 24-bit data (unless otherwise noted)

|                       |                            | MIN | TYP | MAX | UNIT |
|-----------------------|----------------------------|-----|-----|-----|------|
| XTAL support          |                            | 15  |     | 35  | MHz  |
| MCLK frequency        | 3.3 V on MCLK pin          | 1   |     | 50  | MHz  |
| MCLK                  | 1.8 V MCLK input on XI pin | 1   |     | 50  | MHz  |
| MCLK input duty cycle | 1.8 V MCLK                 | 48% |     | 52% |      |
| Maximum BCK frequency | IOVDD = 3.3 V              |     |     | 50  | MHz  |
|                       | IOVDD = 1.8 V              |     |     | 25  | MHz  |



### 7.9 Timing Requirements: I<sup>2</sup>C Control Interface

|                     |   | CONDITIONS | MIN                    | MAX  | UNIT |
|---------------------|---|------------|------------------------|------|------|
| f <sub>SCL</sub>    | SCL clock frequency   | Standard   |                        | 100  | kHz  |
|                     |   | Fast       |                        | 400  | kHz  |
| t <sub>BUF</sub>    | Bus free time between a STOP and START condition                                      | Standard   | 4.7                    |      | μs   |
|                     |   | Fast       | 1.3                    |      |      |
| t <sub>LOW</sub>    | Low period of the SCL clock   | Standard   | 4.7                    |      | μs   |
|                     |   | Fast       | 1.3                    |      |      |
| t <sub>HI</sub>     | High period of the SCL clock  | Standard   | 4.0                    |      | μs   |
|                     |   | Fast       | 600                    |      | ns   |
| t <sub>RS-SU</sub>  | Setup time for repeated START condition   | Standard   | 4.7                    |      | μs   |
|                     |   | Fast       | 600                    |      | ns   |
| t <sub>S-HD</sub>   | Hold time for START condition   | Standard   | 4.0                    |      | μs   |
|                     |   | Fast       | 600                    |      | ns   |
| t <sub>RS-HD</sub>  | Hold time for repeated START condition  | Standard   | 4.0                    |      | μs   |
|                     |   | Fast       | 600                    |      | ns   |
| t <sub>D-SU</sub>   | Data setup time   | Standard   | 250                    |      | ns   |
|                     |   | Fast       | 100                    |      |      |
| t <sub>D-HD</sub>   | Data hold time  | Standard   | 0                      | 900  | ns   |
|                     |   | Fast       | 0                      | 900  |      |
| t <sub>SCL-R</sub>  | Rise time of SCL signal   | Standard   | 20 + 0.1C <sub>B</sub> | 1000 | ns   |
|                     |   | Fast       | 20 + 0.1C <sub>B</sub> | 300  |      |
| t <sub>SCL-R1</sub> | Rise time of SCL signal after a repeated START condition and after an acknowledge bit | Standard   | 20 + 0.1C <sub>B</sub> | 1000 | ns   |
|                     |   | Fast       | 20 + 0.1C <sub>B</sub> | 300  |      |
| t <sub>SCL-F</sub>  | Fall time of SCL signal   | Standard   | 20 + 0.1C <sub>B</sub> | 1000 | ns   |
|                     |   | Fast       | 20 + 0.1C <sub>B</sub> | 300  |      |
| t <sub>SDA-R</sub>  | Rise time of SDA signal   | Standard   | 20 + 0.1C <sub>B</sub> | 1000 | ns   |
|                     |   | Fast       | 20 + 0.1C <sub>B</sub> | 300  |      |
| t <sub>SDA-F</sub>  | Fall time of SDA signal   | Standard   | 20 + 0.1C <sub>B</sub> | 1000 | ns   |
|                     |   | Fast       | 20 + 0.1C <sub>B</sub> | 300  |      |
| t <sub>P-SU</sub>   | Setup time for STOP condition   | Standard   | 4.0                    |      | μs   |
|                     |   | Fast       | 600                    |      | ns   |
| C <sub>B</sub>      | Capacitive load for SDA and SCL line  |            |                        | 400  | pF   |
| t <sub>SP</sub>     | Pulse duration of spike suppressed  | Fast       |                        | 50   | ns   |
| V <sub>NH</sub>     | Noise margin at high level for each connected device (including hysteresis)           |            | 0.2V <sub>DD</sub>     |      | V    |

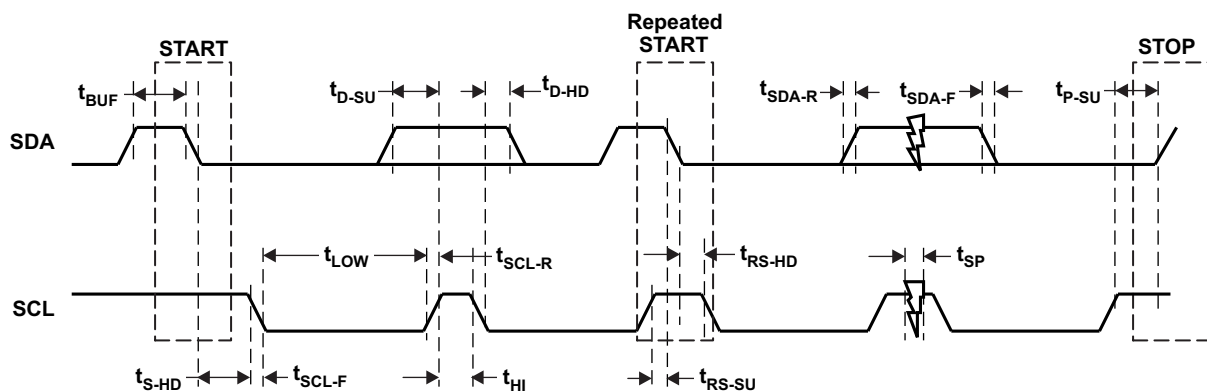


Figure 1. I<sup>2</sup>C Control Interface Timing

## 7.10 Timing Requirements: SPI Control Interface

|           |                                   | MIN | MAX | UNIT |
|-----------|-----------------------------------|-----|-----|------|
| $t_{MCY}$ | MC pulse period                   | 100 |     | ns   |
| $t_{MCL}$ | Pulse duration, MC low            | 40  |     | ns   |
| $t_{MCH}$ | Pulse duration, MC high           | 40  |     | ns   |
| $t_{MHH}$ | Pulse duration, MS high           | 20  |     | ns   |
| $t_{MSS}$ | MS falling edge to MC rising edge | 30  |     | ns   |
| $t_{MSH}$ | MS hold time <sup>(1)</sup>       | 30  |     | ns   |
| $t_{MDH}$ | MOSI hold time                    | 15  |     | ns   |
| $t_{MDS}$ | MOSI setup time                   | 15  |     | ns   |
| $t_{MOS}$ | MC rising edge to MDO stable      |     | 20  | ns   |

(1) MC falling edge for LSB to MS rising edge.

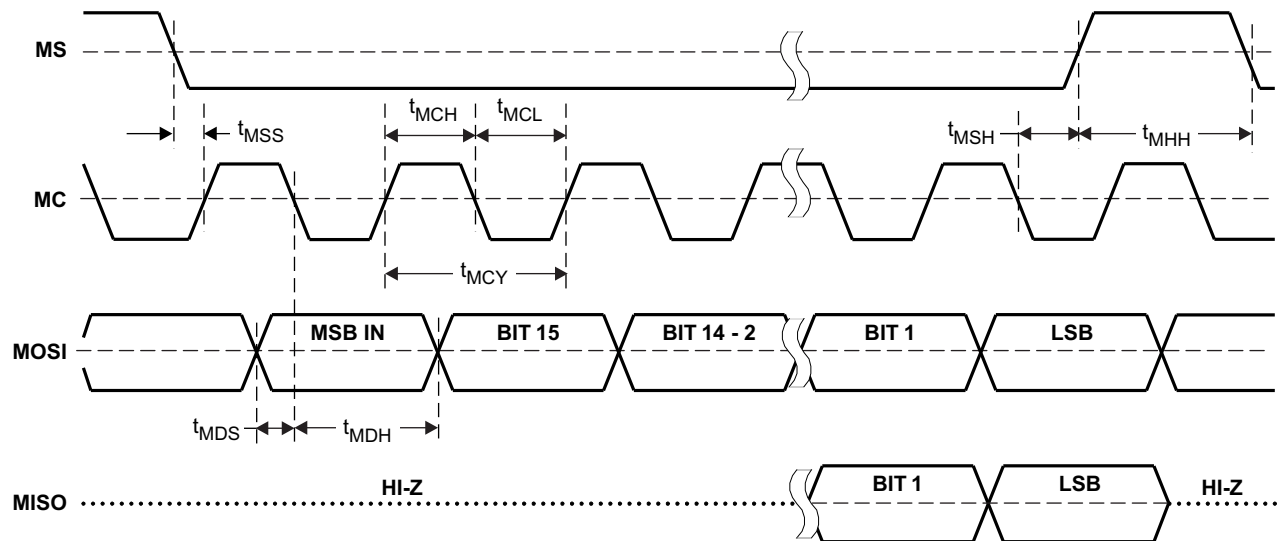


Figure 2. SPI Control Interface Timing

### 7.11 Timing Requirements: Audio Data Interface for Slave Mode

| PARAMETER <sup>(1)</sup> |   | MIN                   | TYP | MAX | UNIT    |
|--------------------------|---|-----------------------|-----|-----|---------|
| $t_{BCKP}$               | BCK period                                | $1 / (64 \times f_S)$ |     |     | ns      |
| $t_{BCKH}$               | BCK pulse duration high                   | $1.5 \times t_{SCKI}$ |     |     | ns      |
| $t_{BCKL}$               | BCK pulse duration low                    | $1.5 \times t_{SCKI}$ |     |     | ns      |
| $t_{LRSU}$               | LRCK set up time to BCK rising edge       | 50                    |     |     | ns      |
| $t_{LRHD}$               | LRCK hold time to BCK rising edge         | 10                    |     |     | ns      |
| $t_{LRCP}$               | LRCK period                               | 10                    |     |     | $\mu s$ |
| $t_{CKDO}$               | Delay time BCK falling edge to DOUT valid | -10                   |     | 40  | ns      |
| $t_{LRDO}$               | Delay time LRCK edge to DOUT valid        | -10                   |     | 40  | ns      |
| $t_R$                    | Rise time of all signals                  |                       |     | 20  | ns      |
| $t_F$                    | Fall time of all signals                  |                       |     | 20  | ns      |

(1) Timing measurement reference level is 1.4 V for input and 0.5V<sub>DD</sub> for output. Rise and fall times are measured from 10% to 90% of the IN/OUT signals swing. Load capacitance of DOUT is 20 pF.  $t_{SCKI}$  means SCKI period.

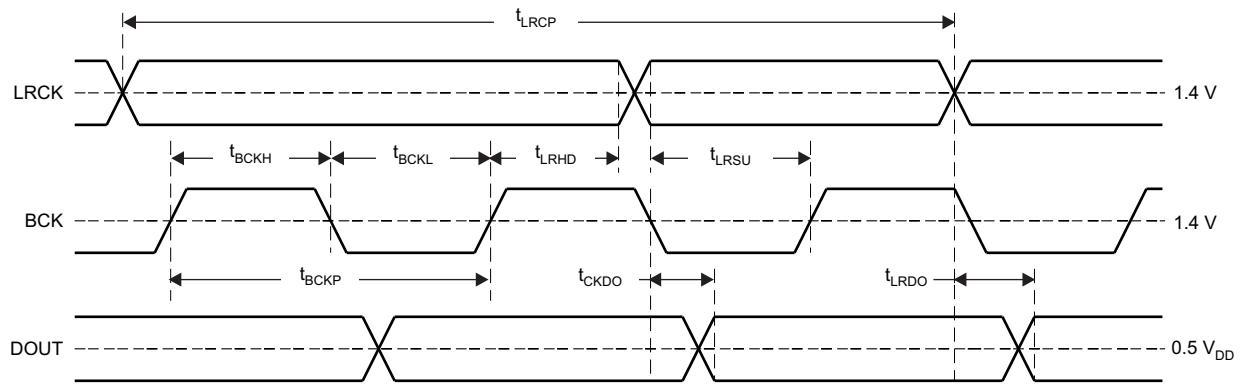


Figure 3. Audio Data Interface Timing, Slave Mode: LRCK and BCK as Inputs

## 7.12 Timing Requirements: Audio Data Interface for Master Mode

| PARAMETER <sup>(1)</sup> |  | MIN | TYP                   | MAX  | UNIT    |
|--------------------------|--|-----|-----------------------|------|---------|
| $t_{BCKP}$               | BCK period   | 150 | $1 / (64 \times f_s)$ | 2000 | ns      |
| $t_{BCKH}$               | BCK pulse duration high                                | 65  |                       | 1000 | ns      |
| $t_{BCKL}$               | BCK pulse duration low                                 | 65  |                       | 1000 | ns      |
| $t_{CKLR}$               | Delay time BCK falling edge to LRCK valid              | -10 |                       | 20   | ns      |
| $t_{LRCP}$               | LRCK period  | 10  | $1/f_s$               | 125  | $\mu$ s |
| $t_{CKDO}$               | Delay time BCK falling edge to DOUT valid              | -10 |                       | 20   | ns      |
| $t_{LRDO}$               | Delay time LRCK edge to DOUT valid                     | -10 |                       | 20   | ns      |
| $t_R$                    | Rise time of all signals                               |     |                       | 20   | ns      |
| $t_F$                    | Fall time of all signals                               |     |                       | 20   | ns      |
| $t_{SCKBCK}$             | Delay time SCKI rising edge to BCK edge <sup>(2)</sup> | 5   |                       | 30   | ns      |

- (1) Timing measurement reference level is  $0.5 V_{DD}$ . Rise and fall times are measured from 10% to 90% of the IN/OUT signals swing. Load capacitance of all signals are 20 pF.
- (2) Timing measurement reference level is 1.4 V for input and  $0.5 V_{DD}$  for output. Load capacitance of BCK is 20 pF. This timing is applied when SCKI frequency is less than 25 MHz.

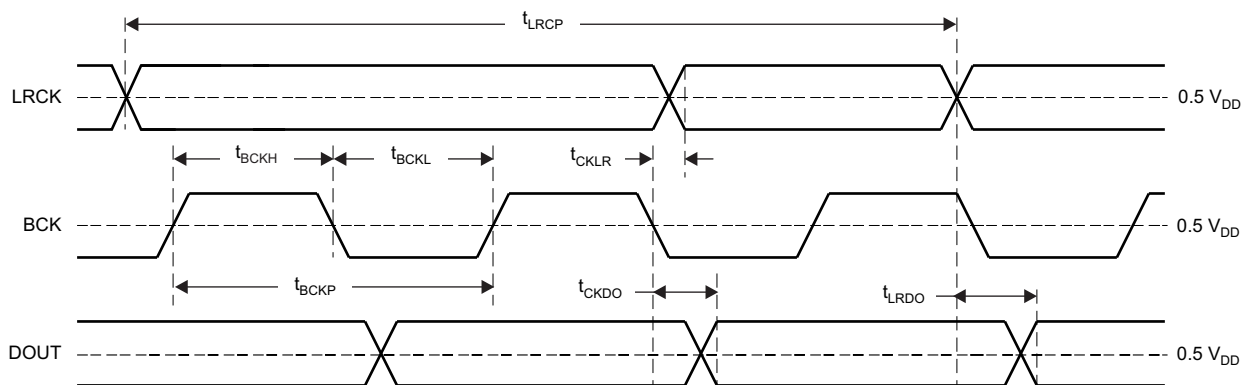


Figure 4. Audio Data Interface Timing, Master Mode: LRCK and BCK as Outputs

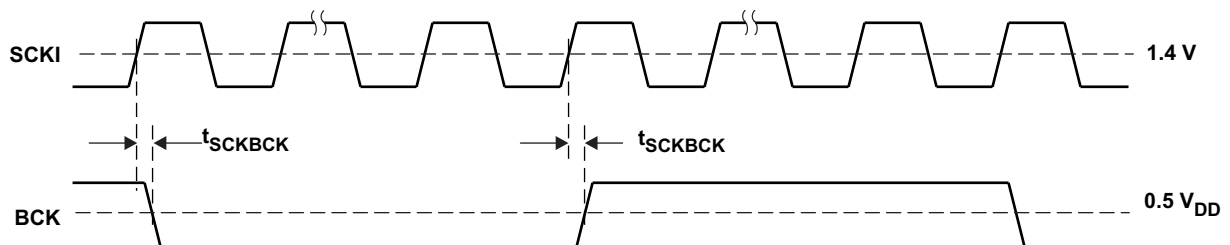
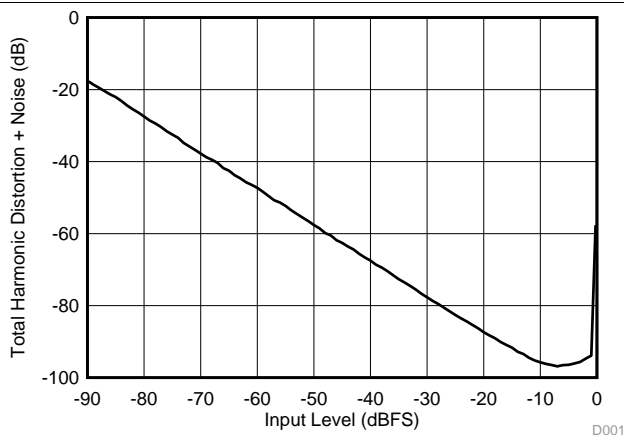


Figure 5. Audio Data Interface Timing, Master Mode: BCK as Outputs

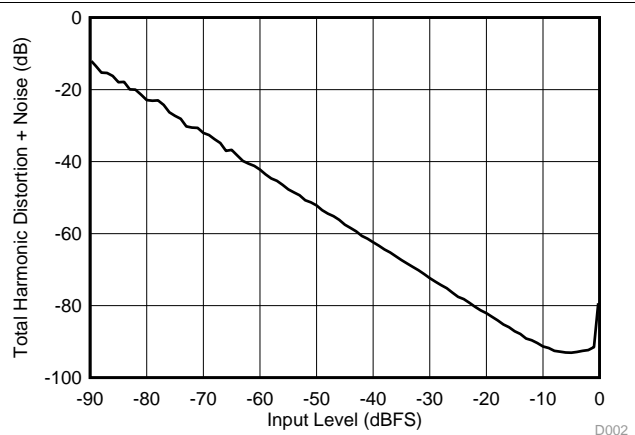
### 7.13 Typical Characteristics

all specifications at  $T_A = 25^\circ\text{C}$ ,  $AVDD = 3.3\text{ V}$ ,  $DVDD = 3.3\text{ V}$ ,  $IOVDD = 3.3\text{ V}$ , master mode, single-speed mode,  $f_s = 48\text{ kHz}$ , system clock =  $256 \times f_s$ , and 24-bit data (unless otherwise noted)



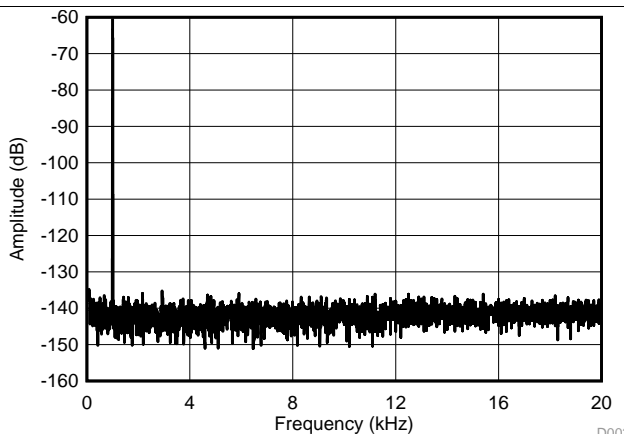
PCM1861, PCM1863, and PCM1865

Figure 6. THD+N vs Input Level



PCM1860, PCM1862, and PCM1864

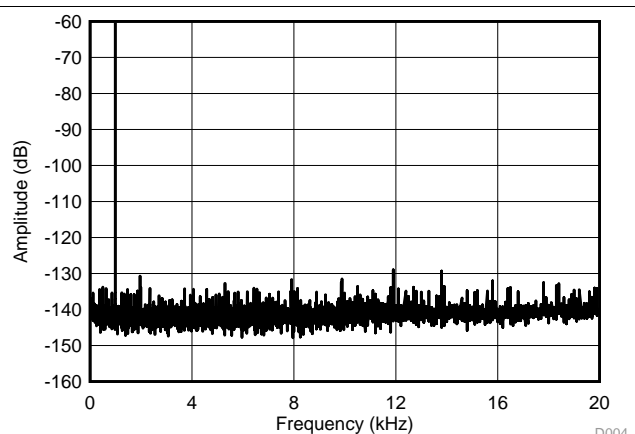
Figure 7. THD+N vs Input Level



PCM1861, PCM1863, and PCM1865

Input = -60 dBFS at 1 kHz

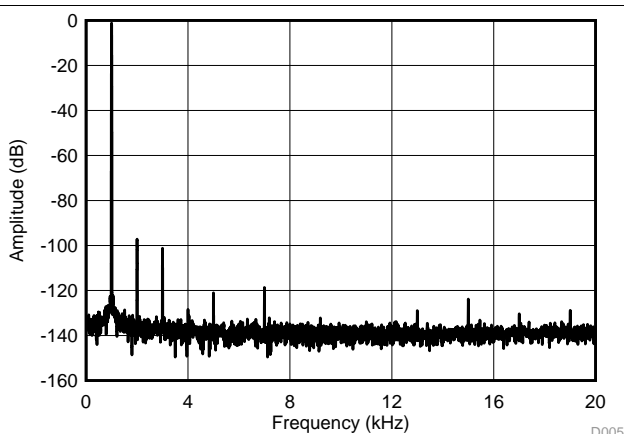
Figure 8. Main ADC Output FFT



PCM1860, PCM1862, and PCM1864

Input = -60 dBFS at 1 kHz

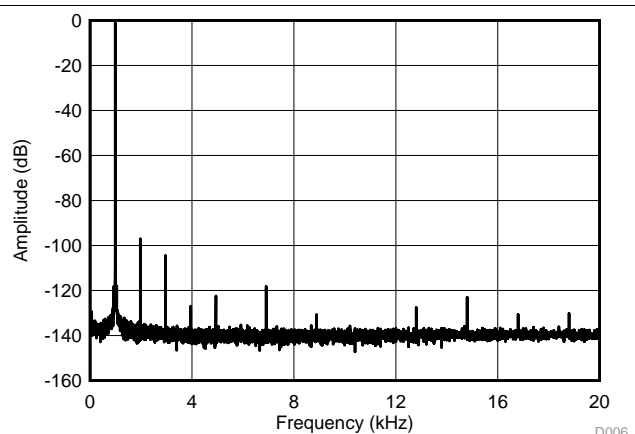
Figure 9. Main ADC Output FFT



PCM1861, PCM1863, and PCM1865

Input = -1 dBFS at 1 kHz

Figure 10. Main ADC Output FFT



PCM1860, PCM1862, and PCM1864

Input = -1 dBFS at 1 kHz

Figure 11. Main ADC Output FFT

## Typical Characteristics (continued)

all specifications at  $T_A = 25^\circ\text{C}$ ,  $AVDD = 3.3\text{ V}$ ,  $DVDD = 3.3\text{ V}$ ,  $IOVDD = 3.3\text{ V}$ , master mode, single-speed mode,  $f_s = 48\text{ kHz}$ , system clock =  $256 \times f_s$ , and 24-bit data (unless otherwise noted)

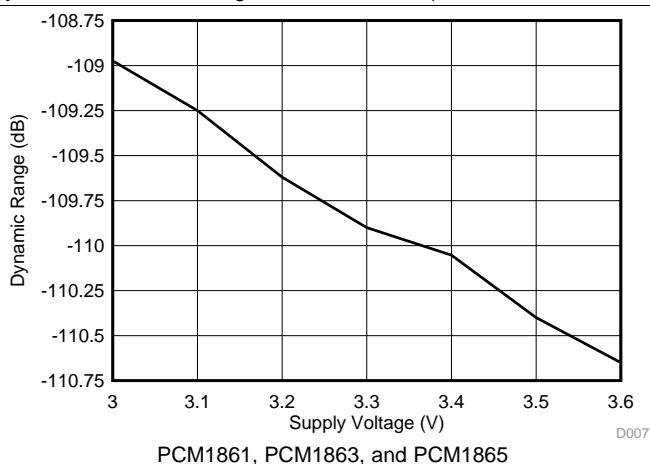


Figure 12. Dynamic Range vs Supply Voltage

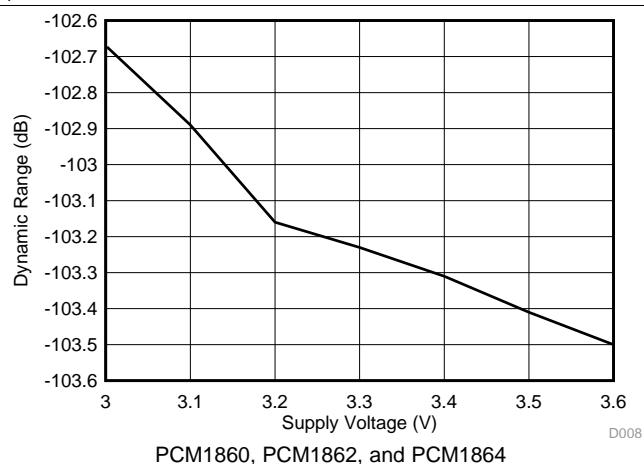


Figure 13. Dynamic Range vs Supply Voltage

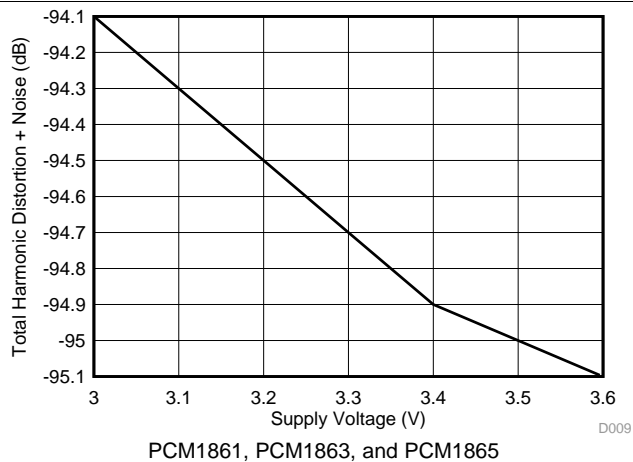


Figure 14. THD+N vs Supply Voltage

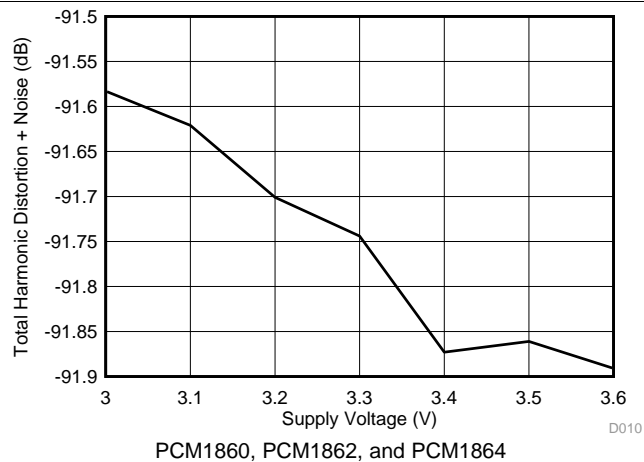


Figure 15. THD+N vs Supply Voltage

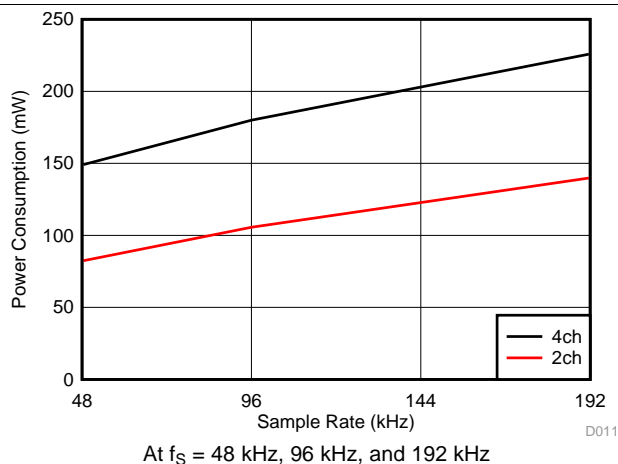


Figure 16. Power Consumption vs Sample Rate

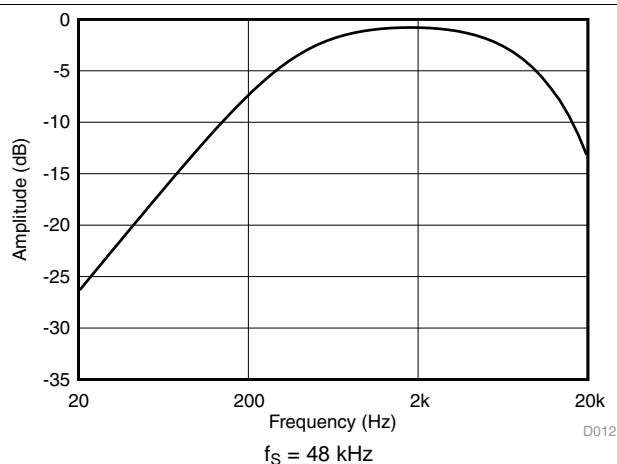
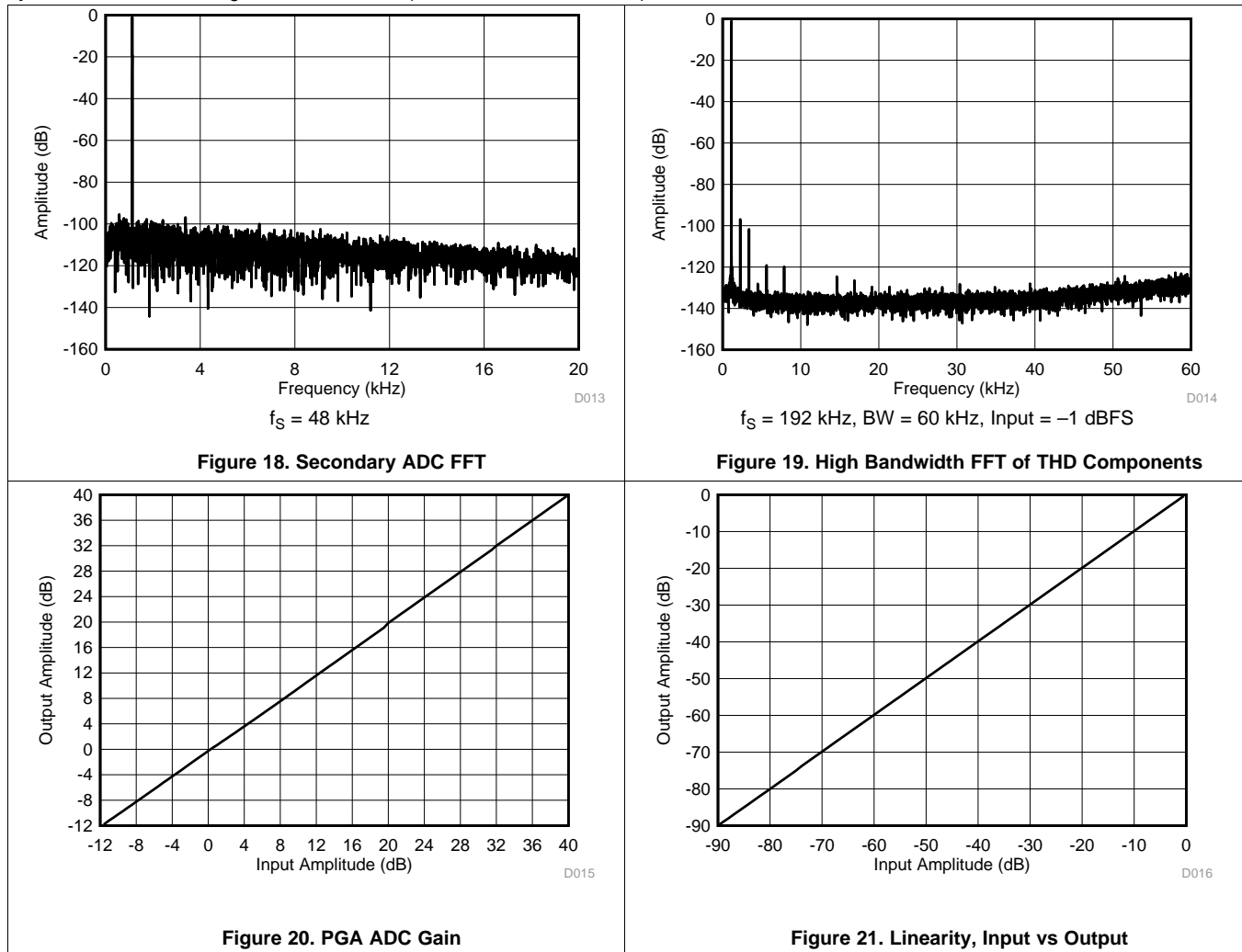


Figure 17. Secondary ADC Frequency Response

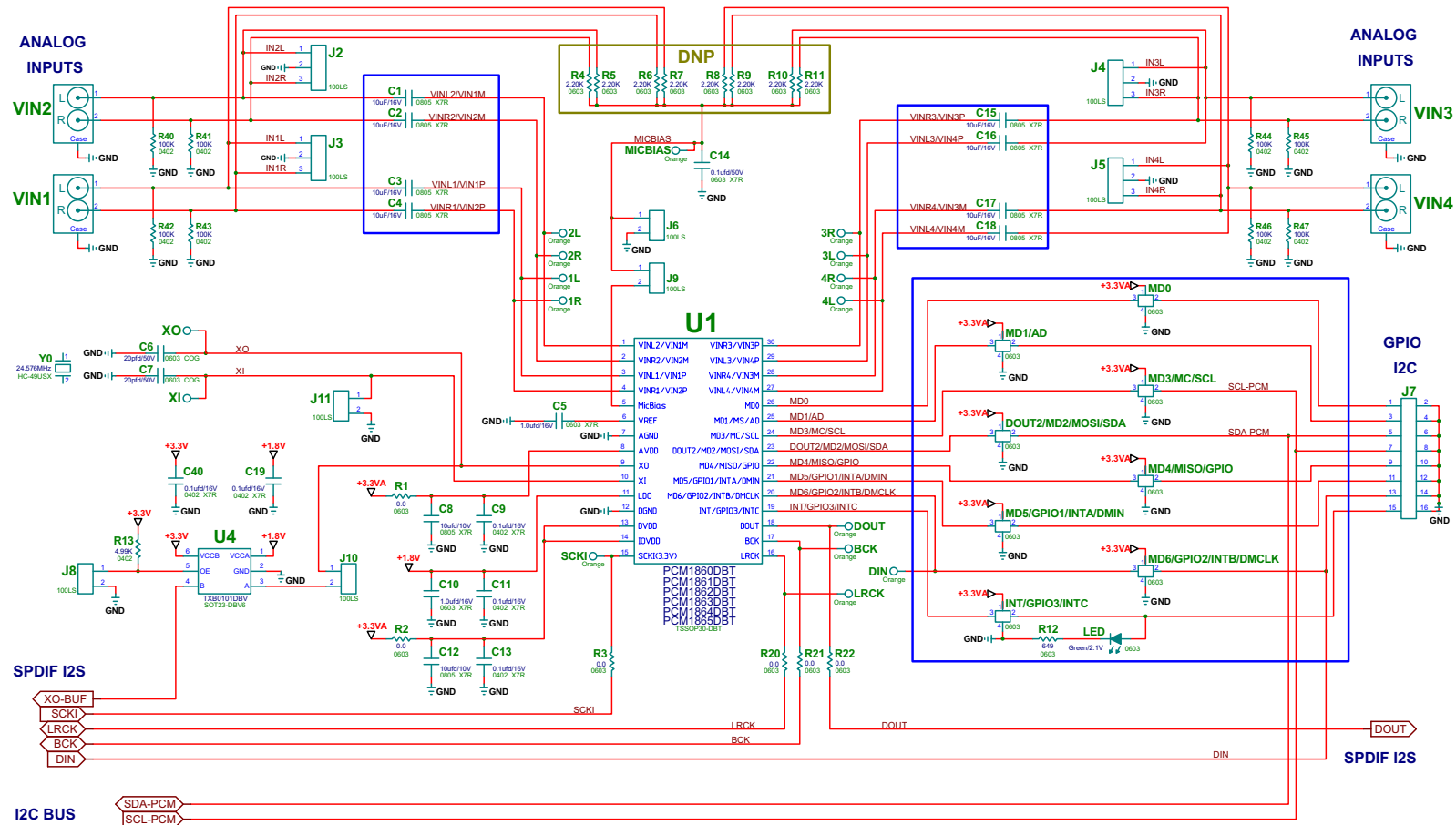
## Typical Characteristics (continued)

all specifications at  $T_A = 25^\circ\text{C}$ ,  $AVDD = 3.3\text{ V}$ ,  $DVDD = 3.3\text{ V}$ ,  $IOVDD = 3.3\text{ V}$ , master mode, single-speed mode,  $f_s = 48\text{ kHz}$ , system clock =  $256 \times f_s$ , and 24-bit data (unless otherwise noted)



## 8 Parameter Measurement Information

All typical characteristics for the devices are measured using the respective PCM186x evaluation module (EVM) and an Audio Precision SYS-2722 Audio Analyzer. A programmable serial interface adapter (PSIA) is used to allow the I<sup>2</sup>S interface to be driven directly into the SYS-2722. The EVM schematic is shown in [Figure 22](#).



Copyright © 2016, Texas Instruments Incorporated

Figure 22. PCM186x Test Circuit



## 9 Detailed Description

### 9.1 Overview

The PCM186x family of audio, analog-to-digital converters (ADCs) features a highly flexible, audio front end that supports input levels from small millivolt microphone inputs to  $2.1\text{-}V_{\text{RMS}}$  line inputs. The analog front end can be configured to support either differential or single-ended inputs, providing optimal performance when using differential inputs. Mixing single-ended and differential inputs is possible. A digital microphone interface is available in the software-controlled devices.

These devices support advanced clocking with the aid of an integrated oscillator circuit and an on-chip analog phase-locked loop (PLL). The integrated oscillator circuit allows for the use of an external crystal or an external master clock as the clock source in master mode. In addition, the PLL can be used to generate an on-chip master clock that can be shared with the rest of the system, all from a bit clock input. This feature is useful in systems where the audio source has no master clock to drive digital-to-analog converters (DACs) and amplifiers. The on-chip clock monitoring system can also be monitored by the system microcontroller, in case clocks are lost and the device enters sleep or standby state.

The secondary analog-to-digital converter (ADC) is a low-power, non-audio ADC that is used in sleep mode to monitor the analog inputs. The secondary ADC is also used in *controlsense* mode to measure dc voltages in a system, such as battery voltage and control potentiometers. In addition, *controlsense* features offer an option to generate interrupts after detected voltages cross specific thresholds, allowing the microcontroller to be in a lower-power sleep mode while the control voltages being measured are stable.

Control registers in this data sheet are shown as *REGISTER\_BIT\_or\_BYTE\_NAME* (page.x hex\_address).

### 9.2 Functional Block Diagrams

The high level block diagrams, [Figure 23](#) to [Figure 25](#), show the differences between the PCM186x family. An internal block diagram of the PCM186x family is shown in [Figure 26](#).

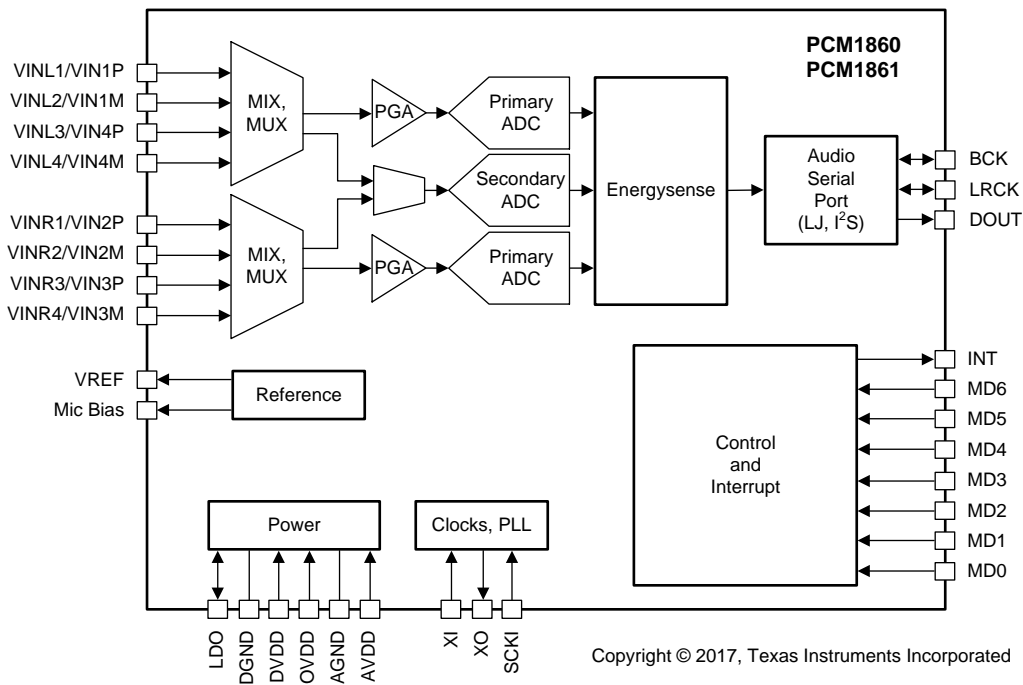


Figure 23. PCM1860 and PCM1861

Functional Block Diagrams (continued)

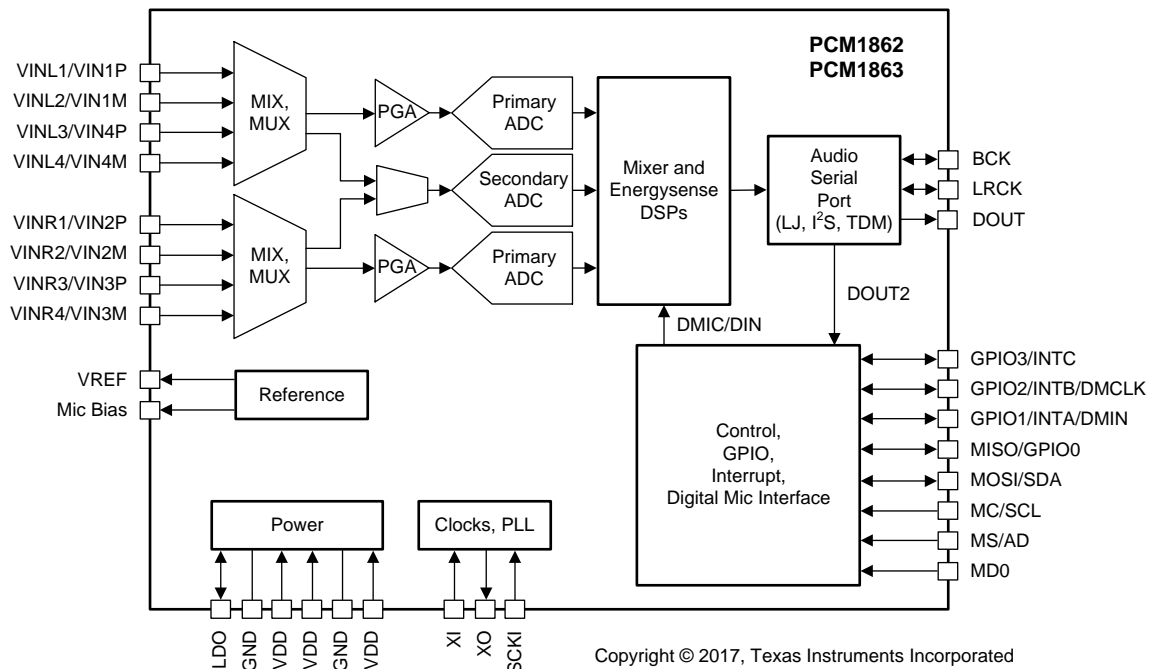


Figure 24. PCM1862 and PCM1863

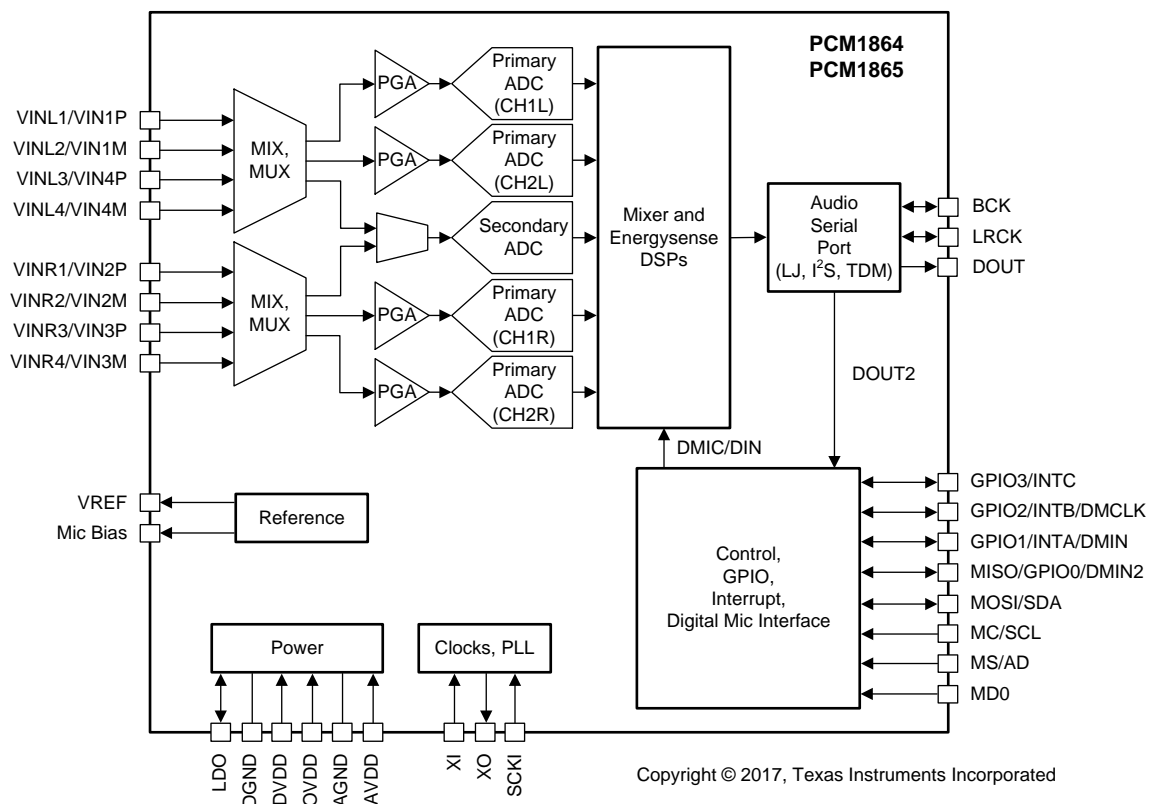


Figure 25. PCM1864 and PCM1865

Functional Block Diagrams (continued)

Power supplies and references have been omitted from this diagram for simplicity. Dotted lines, for the programmable gain amplifier (PGA) and the additional ADCs, are for the 4-channel devices only. Greyed-out pins are multifunction pins only.

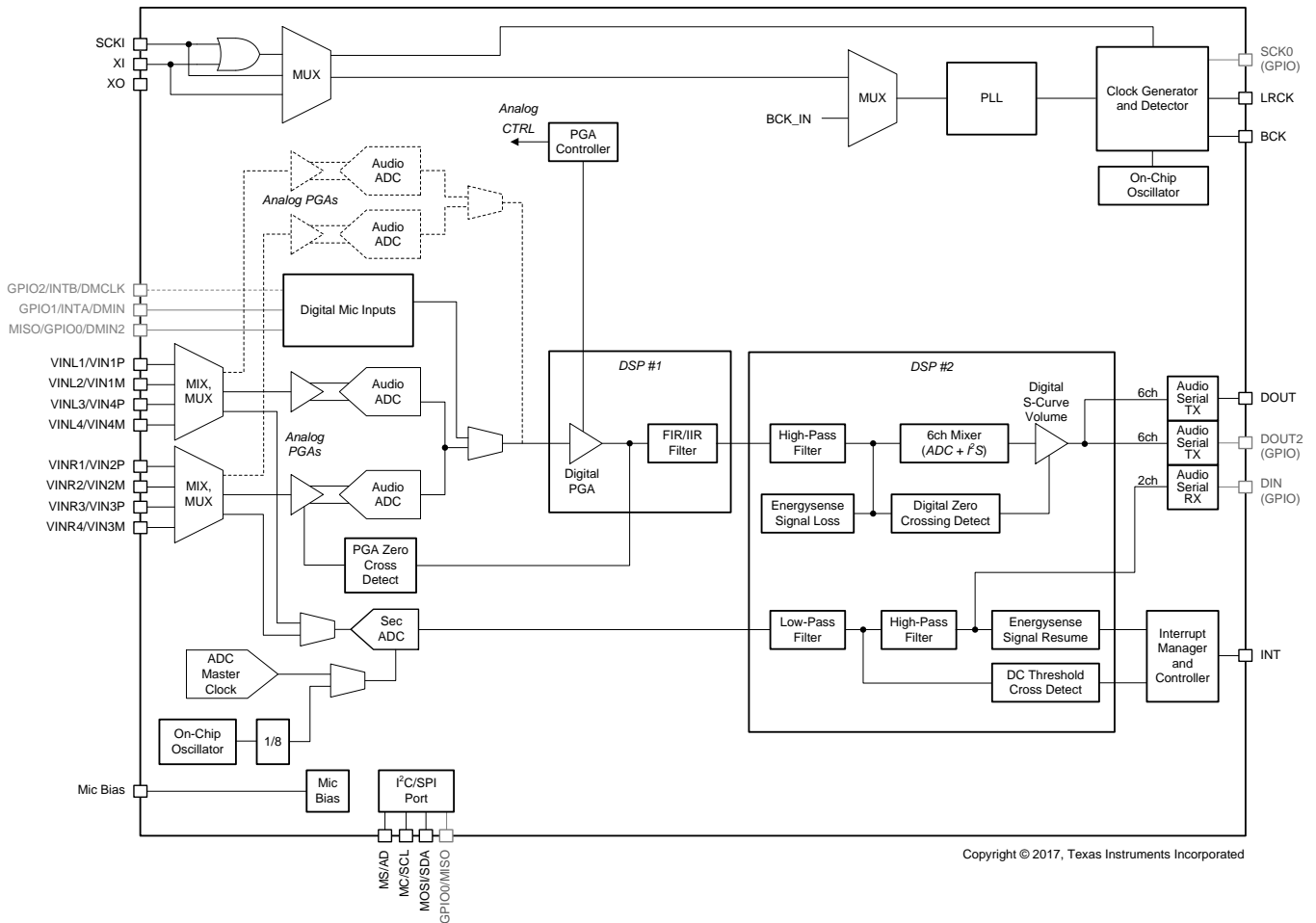


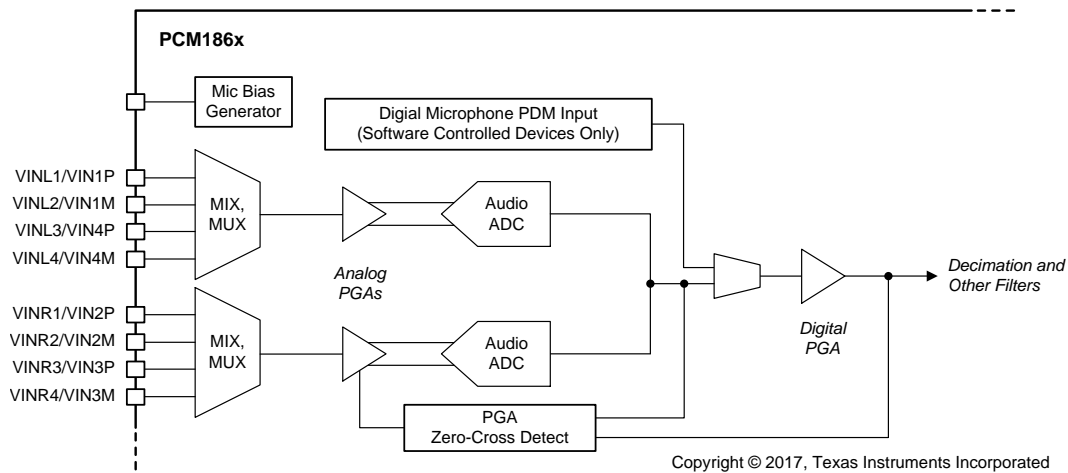
Figure 26. Internal Block Diagram of the PCM186x

## 9.3 Features Description

### 9.3.1 Analog Front End

The PCM186x has a flexible front end that accepts either differential or single-ended inputs. The device supports up to 2.1 VRMS in single-ended mode, and up to 4.2 VRMS in differential mode.

The MIX and MUX circuit before the PGA allows the analog inputs to be mixed and multiplexed in both single-ended and differential modes. Mixing functionality is available in software-controlled devices only. No individual gain controls are available before the PGA. A high-level diagram of the front-end circuitry is shown in [Figure 27](#).



**Figure 27. High Level View of PCM186x Front End-Circuitry**

DC blocking capacitors are required on the analog inputs to make sure that correct dc bias conditions are established. Because the value of the output short-circuit protection resistor in the source product is typically unknown, issues such as gain error and dc shift may occur if dc blocking capacitors are not used.

For systems where external amplifiers are used before the PCM186x, dc blocking capacitors are still recommended because the input pins are designed to bias to  $AVDD / 2$ . The common mode voltage range is still limited to the maximum input voltage of the device.

Do not connect unused analog input pins.

## Features Description (continued)

### 9.3.2 Microphone Support

The PCM186x supports analog and digital microphones. Analog signals are treated the same way as line-level signals, except for the requirement for mic bias. Digital microphone Inputs (PDM inputs) use GPIOs on the device. Two-channel ADC variants of the PCM186x family can support two digital microphones using a single data pin and a single clock pin. The 4-channel variants can support up to 4 digital microphones (2 data pins).

The PCM1860 and PCM1861 offer three pin-selectable gain options, 0 dB, 12 dB, or 32 dB.

The PCM1862, PCM1863, PCM1864, and PCM1865 offer programmable gain options from –12 dB to +32 dB with –0.5-dB step intervals.

Digital microphones typically have a PDM output that can be brought into an ADC digital decimation filter. PDM microphones require power and a clock. Power should be handled from an external source.

Digital microphone mode gain can be added in the digital PGA and in the mixer. In digital microphone mode, the PCM1862 and PCM1863 offer up to 18-dB gain (mixer only); whereas, the PCM1864 and PCM1865 offer up to 30-dB gain (18 dB from mixer and 12 dB from digital PGA).

On the PCM1864 and PCM1865, a 2-channel digital mic + 2-channel ADC mode is possible. With the PCM1862 or PCM1863, four channels are only possible with a ADC + I<sup>2</sup>S input configuration.

#### 9.3.2.1 Mic Bias

The PCM186x can provide a microphone bias to power and bias microphones at 2.6 V on pin 5. Decouple or filter the Mic Bias pin with an external capacitor. Mic Bias is typically used with a electret microphone. The internal regulator, as well as an on-chip terminating resistor to GND can also be enabled using register MIC\_BIAS\_CTRL (Page.3, 0x15). By default, the device is configured to bypass the on-chip resistor. The mic bias pin can be left unconnected if not used.

### 9.3.3 Input Multiplexer (PCM1860 and PCM1861)

The hardware-controlled devices can support a wide gain range using the MD2, MD5 and MD6 configuration pins as shown in [Table 1](#).

**Table 1. Channel and Gain Selection for Hardware-Controlled Devices**

| MD6 | MD5 | MD2 | ADC1_L / PGA1_L           | ADC1_R / PGA1_R           |
|-----|-----|-----|---------------------------|---------------------------|
| L   | L   | L   | S.E - VINL1 / 0 dB        | S.E - VINR1 / 0 dB        |
| L   | L   | H   | S.E - VINL2 / 0 dB        | S.E - VINR2 / 0 dB        |
| L   | H   | L   | S.E - VINL3 / 0 dB        | S.E - VINR3 / 0 dB        |
| L   | H   | H   | S.E - VINL4 / 0 dB        | S.E - VINR4 / 0 dB        |
| H   | L   | L   | S.E - VINL4 / 12 dB       | S.E - VINR4 / 12 dB       |
| H   | L   | H   | S.E - VINL4 / 32 dB       | S.E - VINR4 / 32 dB       |
| H   | H   | L   | Diff(VIN1P/VIN1M) / 0 dB  | Diff(VIN2P/VIN2M) / 0 dB  |
| H   | H   | H   | Diff(VIN3P/VIN3M) / 12 dB | Diff(VIN4P/VIN4M) / 12 dB |

### 9.3.4 Mixers and Multiplexers (PCM1862, PCM1863, PCM1864, and PCM1865)

The PCM186x software-controlled devices offer a mix and multiplex level of functionality on the front end, as shown in [Figure 27](#). The switches integrated into the multiplexer can also be switched on in parallel, offering a direct mix of inputs. This function can be selected by register for each ADC input selection, ADCX1\_INPUT\_SEL\_X (Page.0, 0x06 → 0x09). In single ended mode, each Audio ADC is tightly coupled to a dedicated PGA and MUX. ADC1L (and ADC2L on the PCM1864 and PCM1865) is connected a mux that has input pins VINLx, (x = 1 to 4). ADC1R (and ADC2R on the PCM1864 and PCM1865) is connected to a mux that has input pins VINRx (x = 1 to 4).

Mixing between the left channels of stereo pairs is possible in the mux dedicated to ADC1L and right channels of stereo pairs in the mux dedicated to ADC1R. In addition, polarity of the inputs can be inverted using the MSB of the select register. Mixing left and right sources to create mono mixes can only be done in the digital mixer, post ADC conversion, or alternatively, other analog inputs can be connected for mixing.

The examples available are shown in [Table 2](#), where [SE] is single-ended, and [DIFF] is a differential input.

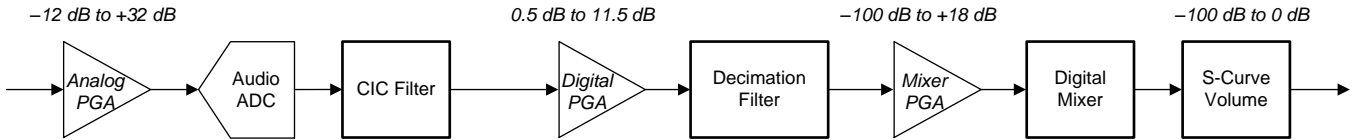
**Table 2. MUX, MIX, and Polarity Input Selection<sup>(1)</sup>**

| REGISTER CODE | ADC1L AND ADC2L                               | ADC1R AND ADC2R                               |
|---------------|---|---|
| 0x00          | No Selection (Mute)                           | No Selection (Mute)                           |
| <b>0x01</b>   | <b>VINL1[SE] (Default)</b>                    | <b>VINR1[SE] (Default)</b>                    |
| <b>0x02</b>   | <b>VINL2[SE]</b>                              | <b>VINR2[SE]</b>                              |
| 0x03          | VINL2[SE] + VINL1[SE]                         | VINR2[SE] + VINR1[SE]                         |
| <b>0x04</b>   | <b>VINL3[SE]</b>                              | <b>VINR3[SE]</b>                              |
| 0x05          | VINL3[SE] + VINL1[SE]                         | VINR3[SE] + VINR1[SE]                         |
| 0x06          | VINL3[SE] + VINL2[SE]                         | VINR3[SE] + VINR2[SE]                         |
| 0x07          | VINL3[SE] + VINL2[SE] + VINL1[SE]             | VINR3[SE] + VINR2[SE] + VINR1[SE]             |
| <b>0x08</b>   | <b>VINL4[SE]</b>                              | <b>VINR4[SE]</b>                              |
| 0x09          | VINL4[SE] + VINL1[SE]                         | VINR4[SE] + VINR1[SE]                         |
| 0x0A          | VINL4[SE] + VINL2[SE]                         | VINR4[SE] + VINR2[SE]                         |
| 0x0B          | VINL4[SE] + VINL2[SE] + VINL1[SE]             | VINR4[SE] + VINR2[SE] + VINR1[SE]             |
| 0x0C          | VINL4[SE] + VINL3[SE]                         | VINR4[SE] + VINR3[SE]                         |
| 0x0D          | VINL4[SE] + VINL3[SE] + VINL1[SE]             | VINR4[SE] + VINR3[SE] + VINR1[SE]             |
| 0x0E          | VINL4[SE] + VINL3[SE] + VINL2[SE]             | VINR4[SE] + VINR3[SE] + VINR2[SE]             |
| 0x0F          | VINL4[SE] + VINL3[SE] + VINL2[SE] + VINL1[SE] | VINR4[SE] + VINR3[SE] + VINR2[SE] + VINR1[SE] |
| <b>0x10</b>   | <b>{VIN1P, VIN1M}[DIFF]</b>                   | <b>{VIN2P, VIN2M}[DIFF]</b>                   |
| <b>0x20</b>   | <b>{VIN4P, VIN4M}[DIFF]</b>                   | <b>{VIN3P, VIN3M}[DIFF]</b>                   |
| 0x30          | {VIN1P, VIN1M}[DIFF] + {VIN4P, VIN4M}[DIFF]   | {VIN2P, VIN2M}[DIFF] + {VIN3P, VIN3M}[DIFF]   |

(1) **Bold** items are channel options for hardware-controlled devices.

### 9.3.5 Programmable Gain Amplifier

The PCM186x has a two-stage programmable gain amplifier (PGA). Coarse gain adjustment is done in the analog domain, and fine gain adjustment is done in the digital domain. The  $\pm 12$ -dB analog gain steps are designed for varying line level inputs, whereas the 20 dB and 32 dB are primarily designed for microphone inputs, and will likely need additional gain that can be done in the digital domain. The analog gain steps between  $-12$  dB and  $+12$  dB are in 1-dB steps. Half-dB steps between those points are done in the digital PGA. Gain steps between 12 dB and 20 dB are all done in the digital domain. (for example, 18-dB gain = 12-dB analog + 6-dB digital). The gain structure in the PCM186x is shown in Figure 28.



Copyright © 2017, Texas Instruments Incorporated

Figure 28. PCM186x Complete Gain Structure (PGAs and Attenuator)

The analog gain steps within the analog PGA are shown in Figure 29. Again, from  $-12$  dB to  $+12$  dB, the steps are 1 dB each. The digital PGA has granularity down to 0.5 dB.

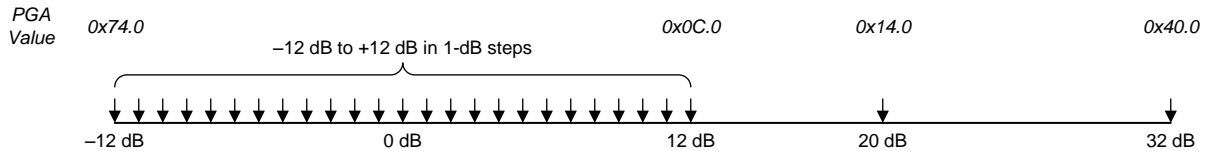


Figure 29. Analog Gain Steps With Software-Controlled Devices

The PGA in the PCM186x is a hybrid analog and digital programmable gain amplifier. The devices integrate a lookup table with the optimal gain balance between analog and digital gain, allowing the gain to be set in a single register per channel. For example, set 18 dB gain, and the system allocates 12 dB to the analog PGA, and 6 dB to the digital PGA. This function is called auto gain mapping.

The PGA is a zero crossing detect type, and has the ability to set target gain, and have the device work towards it (with a timeout if there is no zero crossing). Any changes in the Analog PGA and digital PGA are designed to step towards the final level. However, any changes in the mixer PGA are immediate. Take care when changing gain levels in the digital mixer PGA. Alternatively, multiple writes can be made of small enough values that do not cause significant pops or clicks.

#### NOTE

Changing gain in the PGA requires the on-chip DSP to be clocked. The DSP is used to calculate the steps to the target gain. This is not an issue in master mode, but can be a challenge in slave mode, if the system master is not active yet.

For example, if the current level = 0 dB, then set the target as 3.5 dB. The PGA then increases gain in 0.5-dB steps towards 3.5 dB.

The auto gain mapping function can be bypassed if required, using manual gain mapping. Manual gain mapping is useful when using digital microphones, as the PDM input signal bypasses the analog PGA and must be amplified using the digital PGA. (PGA\_MODE (Page.0, 0x19). Digital PGA update is only available in the 4-channel devices because the digital gain in 2-channel devices is fixed to 0 dB when manual gain mapping is enabled.

#### NOTE

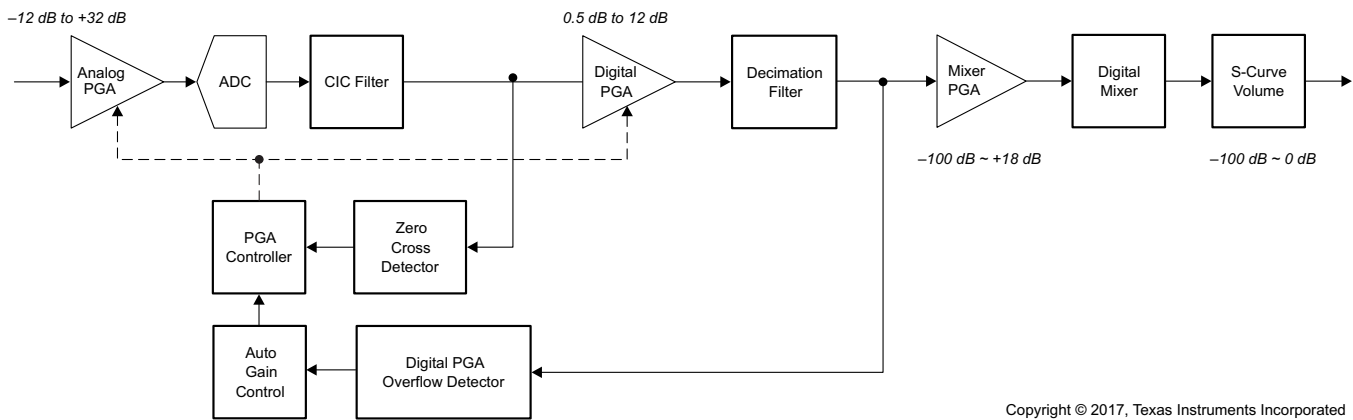
Using the device with a differential inputs increases the full-scale voltage to 4.2 V<sub>RMS</sub> (that's 2.1 V<sub>RMS</sub> per pin, out of phase).

### 9.3.6 Automatic Clipping Suppression

The PCM186x software-controlled devices have the ability to automatically lower the gain in 0.5 dB steps under the following conditions if the ADC is clipping.

The device detects clipping after the decimation filter in the signal chain, shown in Figure 30, and counts the number of successive clips before responding.

The device also generates an internal interrupt that can be mapped to a GPIO or interrupt pin, allowing the system microcontroller to make the decision to increase the gain and consider the clipping an isolated event, or make the decision that the new gain setting is appropriate.



Copyright © 2017, Texas Instruments Incorporated

**Figure 30. Sampling Points Within the PCM186x for Auto Clipping Suppression**

#### 9.3.6.1 Attenuation Level

This feature is not designed to be a complete analog gain control. This feature was defined to avoid clipping, and to inform the system microcontroller of a clipping event, to allow the microcontroller (or the end user) to decide if the gain should be increased again.

The attenuation is programmable to  $-3$  dB,  $-4$  dB,  $-5$  dB, or  $-6$  dB.

#### 9.3.6.2 Channel Linking

Depending on the application, users may not want to link input channels, however, for the majority of stereo input applications, its strongly recommended to set the system to track gain across inputs, to maintain balance.

The auto PGA clipping suppression control has the settings shown in Table 3.

**Table 3. Auto Clipping Suppression Control Registers**

| REGISTER NAME | REGISTER LOCATION | USAGE  | VALUES   |
|---------------|-------------------|--|--|
| AGC_EN        | Pg0 0x05          | Enable auto gain control   | 0: Disable (Default)<br>1: Enable  |
| CLIP_NUM[1:0] | Pg0 0x05          | Start auto gain control after detects CLIP_NUM times of ADC sample clips   | 0: 80<br>1: 40<br>2: 20<br>3: 10 (Default)   |
| MAX_ATT[1:0]  | Pg0 0x05          | Maximum automatic attenuation  | 0: $-3$ dB (Default)<br>1: $-4$ dB<br>2: $-5$ dB<br>3: $-6$ dB                       |
| DPGA_CLIP_EN  | Pg0 0x05          | Enable clipping detection after the digital PGA. Note that digital PGA is post ADC, meaning that there is a short delay before clipping is detected. | 0: Disable (Default)<br>1: Enable  |
| LINK          | Pg0 0x05          | Link all channels together if dealing with stereo sources to maintain balance.   | 0: Independent control (Default)<br>1: Ch1[R]/Ch2[L]/Ch2[R] follow Ch1[L] PGA value. |
| SMOOTH        | Pg0 0x05          | Enable smooth transition from step to step (zero crossing).  | 0: Immediate change<br>1: Smooth change (default)                                    |



### 9.3.7 Zero Crossing Detect

The PCM186x uses a zero crossing detector to make gain changes only when the incoming signal crosses the halfway point between negative and positive swing, reducing zipper noise.

There are two sources for the controller, the output of the ADC modulator and the output from the digital PGA. The analog PGA is sampled at four times the audio sampling rate to detect the zero crossing. The digital PGA is sampled at a similar rate.

The process for changing gain in the PCM186x is as follows:

1. Detect a zero crossing of the oversampled analog input channel.
2. Increment or decrement the gain toward the target PGA value step by 0.5 dB.
3. Repeat from (1) until arrival at the target PGA value.
4. If zero crossing does not occur for 8192 sample times (= time out), change the gain per sample.

This process does not require intervention by the user. This data serves as information only. Also, please note that DSPs must be running (clocked) for this functionality to work.

### 9.3.8 Digital Inputs

#### 9.3.8.1 Stereo PCM Sources

The PCM186x can support stereo PCM data on GPIO pins so that I<sup>2</sup>S sources, such as wireless modules can have their data mixed with the incoming analog content. The clock rate of the incoming data (known as DIN) must be synchronous with the PCM186x software-controlled device main clocks. There is no integrated sample rate converter on-chip. The DIN signal can be received on GPIO0, 1, 2, or 3, and configured on GPIO\_FUNC\_X (Page.0 0x10 and 0x11). The incoming data are then driven to the digital mixer running on DSP2.

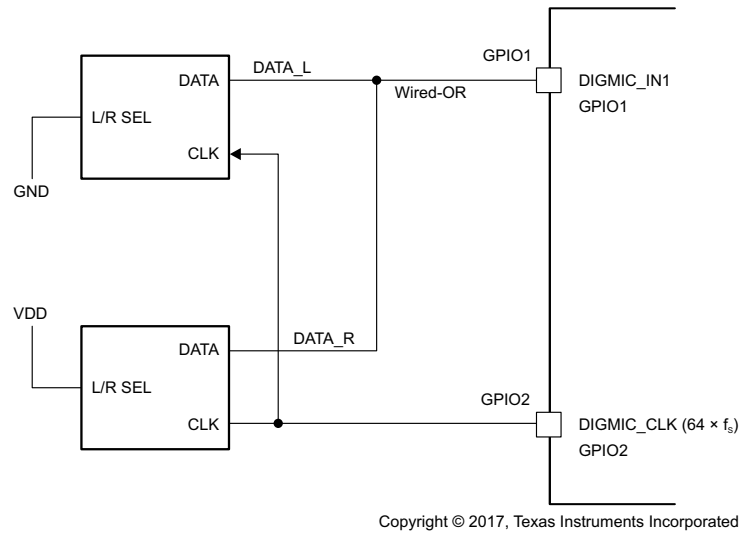
The audio format can be configured separately from the output serial port using register RX\_TDM\_OFFSET (P0, 0x0E).

Inputs can be mixed and volume-controlled before routing to a digital amplifier. Typical uses could be the connection to a Bluetooth module. The mixing and crossfading is done all in the PCM186x, rather than a hard switch in external logic. The on-chip PLL also helps create the system master clock (SCKOUT) for poorly designed I<sup>2</sup>S Bluetooth modules that do not provide a system clock to drive the system DACs.

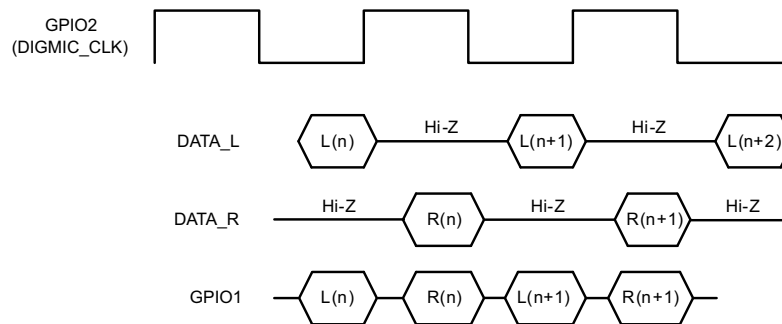
If the stereo PCM data source has a requirement to drive the audio clock pins when transmitting in a system where the PCM186x has not been set to slave yet, the PCM186x does not suffer any damage during clock driver contention. However, the PCM186x will have some irregular output due to clock errors. In systems with additional stereo PCM sources that need to be master (such as a S/PDIF receive), set the PCM186x to always be a clock slave, or switch the device from master to slave mode, before enabling the stereo PCM source.

### 9.3.8.2 Digital PDM Microphones

Up to four digital microphones are supported on the PCM1864 and PCM1865, using a shared output clock (configured from GPIO2) and two data lines, GPIO0 or GPIO1. Two digital microphones are supported on the PCM1862 and PCM1863, mainly using GPIO1 as the data input. The PCM1860 or PCM1861 does not support digital microphones. The typical connection and protocol diagrams for these microphones are shown in [Figure 31](#) and [Figure 32](#).



**Figure 31. Digital Microphone Example Connection**



**Figure 32. Digital Microphone Protocol**

Supported Digital Microphone clock frequency is as follows, and the frequency depends on required operating sampling frequency as follows:

- 2.0480 MHz (32 kHz × 64)
- 2.8224 MHz (44.1 kHz × 64)
- 3.072 MHz (48 kHz × 64)
- 3.072 MHz (96 kHz × 32)

The recommended operating conditions for the Digital MIC are:

- Sampling frequency is 32 kHz or 44.1 kHz
- SCK is  $256 \times f_s$ .
- Enable Auto Clock Detector (Default)

### 9.3.9 Clocks

#### 9.3.9.1 Description

The PCM186x family has an extremely flexible clocking architecture. All converters require a master clock (typically, a  $2^n$  power of the sampling rate known as MCK), a bit clock (BCK) that is used to clock the data bit-by-bit out of the device (typically running at  $64 \cdot f_s$  to allow up to 32 bits per channel output), and finally a wordclock (left-right clock, LRCK) that is used to set the exact sampling point for the ADC.

The PCM186x family can be a clock master (where BCK and LRCK can be internally divided from a provided master clock) or can be a clock slave, where all clocks (MCK, BCK and LRCK) must be provided by an external source.

Unlike many competing devices, the PCM186x family can source its master clock from two different sources, either an external crystal, or a CMOS level (3.3 V or 1.8 V) clock, eliminating the usual external crystal oscillator circuit required to source a CMOS clock signal.

The PCM186x also differentiates itself by integrating an on-chip phase locked loop (PLL) that can generate real audio-rate clocks from any clock source between 1 MHz and 50 MHz. The PCM1860 or PCM1861 hardware-controlled devices have the ability to detect an absence of MCK in slave mode and automatically generate a MCK signal. Software-controlled devices, such as the PCM1862, PCM1863, PCM1864 and PCM1865 can have their PLL programmed to generate audio clocks based on any incoming clock rate. For example, a 12 MHz clock in the system can be used to generate clocks for a 44.1-kHz system.

#### 9.3.9.2 External Clock-Source Limits

The three different clock sources for the device each have some limits in terms of their input circuitry, as shown in [Table 4](#). These limits are separate from the internal PLL capability.

On PCM1860 and PCM1861, the highest standard frequency supported by an XTAL is 96 kHz, because the lowest divider ratio of master clock to LRCK is 256 ( $24.576 \text{ MHz} / 256 = 96 \text{ kHz}$ ). This limitation is not present in the software-controlled devices because the divider ratio is programmable. However, 192 kHz can be supported by using an external CMOS source.

**Table 4. External Clock-Source Limitations and Notes**

| CLOCK SOURCE    | LIMITS          | NOTES  |
|-----------------|-----------------|--|
| XTAL            | 15 MHz → 35 MHz |  |
| 3.3-V CMOS MCLK | 1 MHz → 50 MHz  | Should be input to SCKI pin. 3.3 V CMOS can be input, even when IOVDD is 1.8 V |
| 1.8-V CMOS MCLK | 1 MHz → 50 MHz  | Should be input to XI pin.   |

#### 9.3.9.3 Device Clock Distribution and Generation

PLLs can be used in all modes to generate the clocks required to run both fixed-function DSPs. The dividers are automatically configured based on the clock rate detection. The clock architecture shown in [Figure 33](#) allows non-audio clock sources to be used as clock sources and the PCM186x to continue to run in a master mode, providing all PCM and I<sup>2</sup>S clocks for other converters in the system.

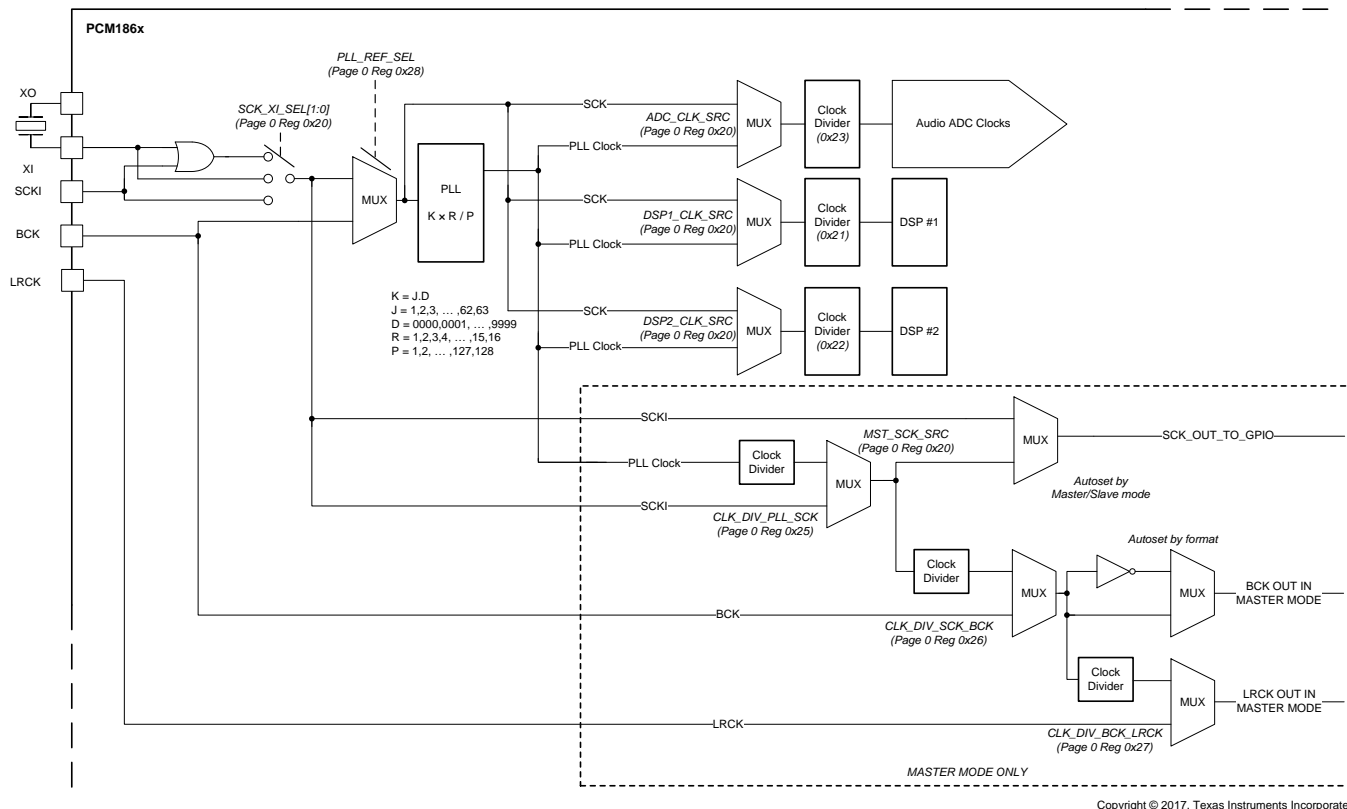


Figure 33. PCM186x Main Audio Clock Tree and Clock Generation

Target Clock Rates for the ADC, DSP1 and DSP2 can be seen in [Table 9](#) and [Table 10](#). In manual clock configuration modes, the dividers should be set to achieve these targets. In short, for 2-channel devices, DSP1 and DSP2 should be 256x the sampling rate; for 4-channel devices, DSP1 should be configured for 512x the sampling rate, and DSP2 should be 256x.

### 9.3.9.4 Clocking Modes

As shown in [Table 5](#), there are four different clocking modes available on the device that take advantage of the onboard PLL and clock detection. Advanced clock detection and a smart internal state engine in the PCM186x can automatically configure the various dividers in the device (see the [Device Clock Distribution and Generation](#) section) with optimized values. Automatic clock configuration is enabled by default, using the register **CLKDET\_EN** (Page.0, 0x20).

Table 5. PCM186x Clocking Modes

| NAME               | DEVICE                                   | External XTAL/MCK INPUT | BCK, LRCK DIRECTION | PLL CONFIGURATION                  |
|--------------------|--|-------------------------|---------------------|------------------------------------|
| ADC master mode    | PCM186x                                  | YES                     | OUT                 | Not required                       |
| ADC slave mode     | PCM186x                                  | YES                     | IN                  | Not required                       |
| ADC slave PLL mode | PCM186x                                  | NO                      | IN                  | Automatic for standard audio rates |
| ADC non-audio MCK  | PCM1862<br>PCM1863<br>PCM1864<br>PCM1865 | YES                     | OUT                 | Manual                             |

### 9.3.9.4.1 Clock Configuration and Selection for Hardware-Controlled Devices

The PCM1860 and PCM1861 hardware-controlled devices offer both master and slave functionality. In master mode, a source master clock (of 256x, 384x, or 512x the sampling rate) can be sourced from either an external crystal (XI/XO) or on an incoming SCK. (see the [External Clock-Source Limits](#) section for input rate limitations on SCK sources) The clock from XI and SCK are OR-ed internally, allowing either to be used.

These hardware-controlled devices can generate the other I<sup>2</sup>S clocks (BCK and LRCK) in master mode (with dividers set in MD0 and MD1) or be a clock slave to MCK, BCK and LRCK. In this scenario, the device auto-detects the clock divider ratio.

In master mode, BCK per LRCK is fixed at 64, and allows up to 32 bits per channel.

Selection of the appropriate master or slave, and clock ratio between MCK and  $f_s$  can be done using MD0 and MD1.

[Table 6](#) shows the suggested master clock rates for each of the sample rates supported. For slave mode, set BCK per LRCK to 64.

**Table 6. External Master Clock Rate Versus Sampling Frequency**

| SAMPLING RATE FREQUENCY<br>(kHz) | SYSTEM CLOCK FREQUENCY (MHz) |             |             |
|----------------------------------|------------------------------|-------------|-------------|
|                                  | 256 × $f_s$                  | 384 × $f_s$ | 512 × $f_s$ |
| 8.0                              | 2.048                        | 3.072       | 4.096       |
| 16.0                             | 4.096                        | 6.144       | 8.192       |
| 32.0                             | 8.1920                       | 12.2880     | 16.3840     |
| 44.1                             | 11.2896                      | 16.9344     | 22.5792     |
| 48.0                             | 12.2880                      | 18.4320     | 24.5760     |
| 64.0                             | 16.3840                      | 24.5760     | 32.7680     |
| 88.2                             | 22.5792                      | 33.8688     | 45.1584     |
| 96.0                             | 24.5760                      | 36.8640     | 49.1520     |
| 176.4                            | 45.1584                      | —           | —           |
| 192.0                            | 49.1520                      | —           | —           |

### 9.3.9.4.2 Clock Sources for Software-Controlled Devices

The PCM1862, PCM1863, PCM1864, and PCM1865 software-controlled devices support a wide range of options for generating the clocks required to operate the ADC section, as well as an interface and other control blocks, as shown in [Figure 34](#).

The clocks for the PLL require a source reference clock. This clock source can be configured on software devices as the XTAL, SCK or BCK.

These software-controlled devices share a similar clock tree for the generation and distribution of clocks, as shown in [Figure 33](#).

Register CLK\_MODE (Page.0 0x20) is used to configure the clock configuration. Bits [5:7] configure the OR and MUX for the incoming MCLK.

Register MST\_MODE (Page.0 0x20) is used to set the device in master or slave mode. Bits [1:3] set clock sources for the ADC, DSP1 and DSP2. These can mostly be ignored for the most common applications, but are provided for advanced users.

Register MST\_SCK\_SRC (Page.0 0x20) is used to set the source of the SCKO in master mode. The master mode BCK and LRCK will be a division of this. The selection is either SCKI/XTI or PLL. PLL can be used when you have a non-audio rate reference clock (BCK or SCKI), as well as when you have an SCKI that is much too slow for what is required for SCKO.

Most applications will use XTI/SCKI as the source for master mode SCK.

The CLKDET\_EN (Page.0, 0x20) register bit (auto clock detector) is important; the clock detector is mainly functional for slave modes, and for master modes where the master clock is a 256x, 384x, or 512x multiple of the incoming data rate.

The relation between the master mode configuration registers is shown in [Table 7](#).

**NOTE**

Non audio related master clock sources can be used with the PCM186x software - controlled devices providing the PLL is programmed manually. CLKDET\_EN should be set to 0.

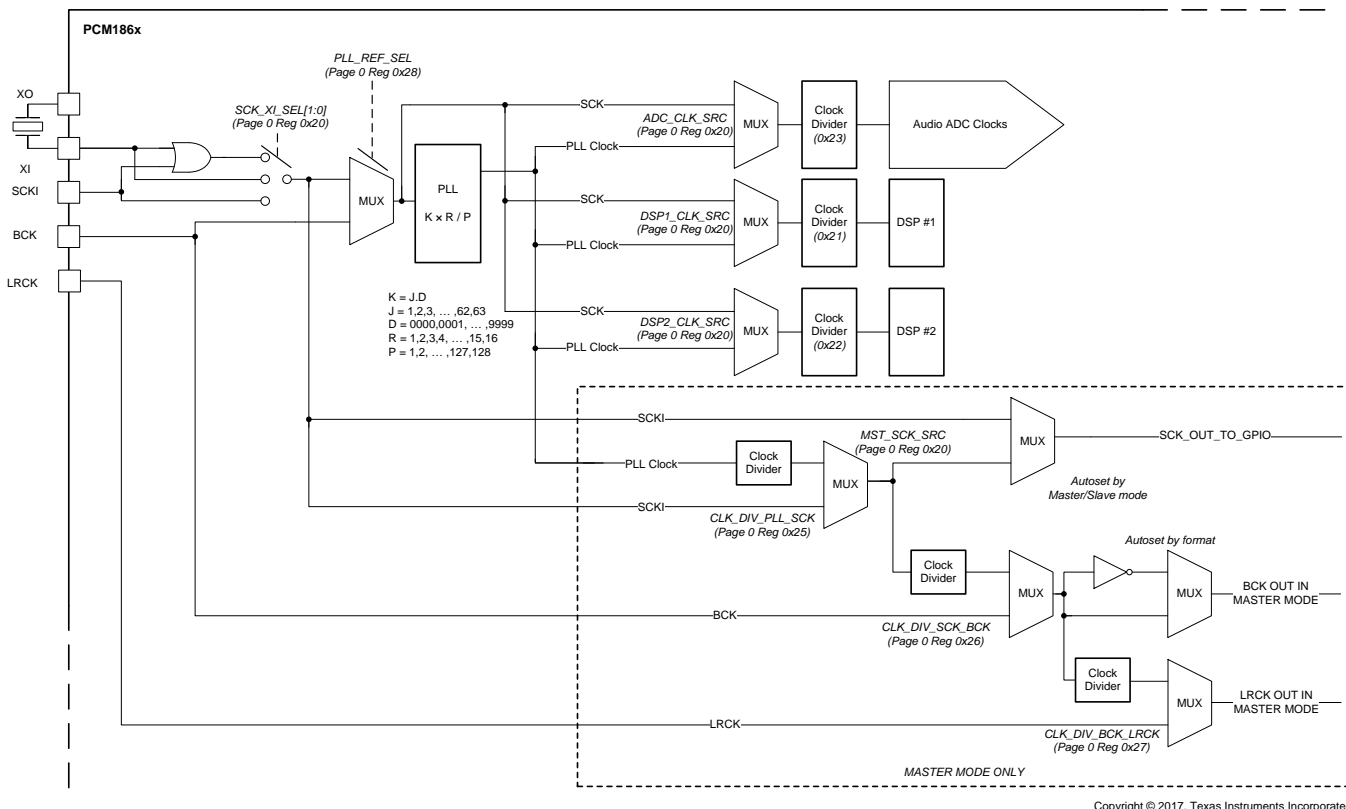
The result of configurations can be checked by reading registers FS\_INFO / CURRENT\_BCK\_RATIO (Page.0 0x73 and 0x74).

**NOTE**

In master mode on software-controlled devices, only the following BCK to LRCK ratios are supported: 32x, 48x, 64x and 256x. 128x is not supported

**Table 7. Master Mode Clock Configuration Registers**

| CLOCK MULTIPLEXER | FUNCTION  | BITS                           |
|-------------------|---|--------------------------------|
| MST_SCK_SRC       | Master mode SCK source  | Page 0, register 0x20, bits[5] |
| DIVIDER           | FUNCTION  | BITS                           |
| CLK_DIV_PLL_SCK   | Clock divider of PLL to SCKOUT divider (for example, master mode or BCK PLL slave mode with SCK for the rest of the system) | Pg0, reg 0x25, bits[0:6]       |
| CLK_DIV_SCK_BCK   | Ratio of master clock (SCK) to bit clock (BCK)  | Pg0, reg 0x26, bits[0:6]       |
| CLK_DIV_BCK_LRCK  | Ratio of bit clock (BCK) to left-right clock (LRCK)   | Pg0, reg 0x27, bits[0:6]       |



**Figure 34. PLL Clock Source and Clock Distribution**

### 9.3.9.4.3 Clocking Configuration and Selection for Software-Controlled Devices

#### 9.3.9.4.3.1 Target Clock Rates for ADC, DSP1 and DSP2

The ADC, DSP1 and DSP2 each have specific minimum clock requirements that can be driven from either the incoming SCK or the output of the PLL, as shown in [Table 8](#).

**Table 8. Minimum Required Clock Ratios for ADC, DSP1 and DSP2**

| CORE   | 2-CHANNEL DEVICE RATIO    | 4-CHANNEL DEVICE RATIO    |
|--------|---------------------------|---------------------------|
| ADC    | 128x output sampling rate | 128x output sampling rate |
| DSP #1 | 256x output sampling rate | 512x output sampling rate |
| DSP #2 | 256x output sampling rate | 256x output sampling rate |

#### 9.3.9.4.3.2 Configuration of Master Mode

If an external, high-quality MCLK is available (either on the SCK pin or XTAL), then configure the PCM186x to run in master mode where possible, with the ADC and serial ports being driven from the MCLK or SCK source. The on-chip DSPs may continue to require clocks from the PLL, as they run from a much higher clock rate.

Clock MUXs and overall configuration can be done in register Page0, 0x20. For the best performance in master mode, the automatic clock configuration circuitry configures the clocks as shown in [Table 9](#) and [Table 10](#), if the device is a PCM186x 2-channel or 4-channel, software-controlled device. The tables below show data at 48 kHz multiples, the ratios for multiples of 44.1 kHz are identical, while the absolute MHz values will be multiples of 44.1 kHz instead of 48 kHz.

This automatic configuration can be bypassed using registers, starting from CLKDET\_EN (Page.0, 0x20).

**Table 9. PCM1862 and PCM1863 (2-Channel) Clock Divider and Source Control in the Presence of External SCK**

| f <sub>s</sub> | SCK RATIO | SCK FREQ (MHz) | PLL RATIO | PLL FREQ (MHz) | PLL CONFIG          | DSP1 CLOCK (MHz) | DSP1 CLOCK |         | DSP 2 CLOCK (MHz) | DSP2 CLOCK |         | ADC CLOCK (MHz) | ADC CLOCK |         |
|----------------|-----------|----------------|-----------|----------------|---------------------|------------------|------------|---------|-------------------|------------|---------|-----------------|-----------|---------|
|                |           |                |           |                |                     |                  | SOURCE     | DIVIDER |                   | SOURCE     | DIVIDER |                 | SOURCE    | DIVIDER |
| 8 kHz          | 128       | 1.024          | 12288     | 98.304         | P=1,R=2, J=48, D=0  | 2.048            | PLL        | 48      | 2.048             | PLL        | 48      | 1.024           | PLL       | 96      |
|                | 256       | 2.048          | 12288     | 98.304         | P=1,R=2, J=24, D=0  | 2.048            | SCK        | 1       | 2.048             | SCK        | 1       | 1.024           | SCK       | 2       |
|                | 384       | 3.072          | 12288     | 98.304         | P=1,R=2, J=16, D=0  | 2.048            | SCK        | 1       | 2.048             | SCK        | 1       | 1.024           | SCK       | 3       |
|                | 512       | 4.096          |           | Off            |                     | 2.048            | SCK        | 2       | 2.048             | SCK        | 2       | 1.024           | SCK       | 4       |
|                | 768       | 6.144          |           | Off            |                     | 3.072            | SCK        | 2       | 3.072             | SCK        | 2       | 1.024           | SCK       | 6       |
| 16 kHz         | 128       | 2.048          | 6144      | 98.304         | P=1,R=2, J=24, D=0  | 4.096            | PLL        | 24      | 4.096             | PLL        | 24      | 2.048           | PLL       | 48      |
|                | 256       | 4.096          | 6144      | 98.304         | P=1,R=2, J=12, D=0  | 4.096            | SCK        | 1       | 4.096             | SCK        | 1       | 2.048           | SCK       | 2       |
|                | 384       | 6.144          | 6144      | 98.304         | P=1,R=2, J=8, D=0   | 6.144            | SCK        | 1       | 6.144             | SCK        | 1       | 2.048           | SCK       | 3       |
|                | 512       | 8.192          |           | Off            |                     | 4.096            | SCK        | 2       | 4.096             | SCK        | 2       | 2.048           | SCK       | 4       |
|                | 768       | 12.288         |           | Off            |                     | 6.144            | SCK        | 2       | 6.144             | SCK        | 2       | 2.048           | SCK       | 6       |
| 48 kHz         | 128       | 6.144          | 2048      | 98.304         | P=1,R=2, J=8, D=0   | 12.288           | PLL        | 8       | 12.288            | PLL        | 8       | 6.144           | PLL       | 16      |
|                | 256       | 12.288         | 2048      | 98.304         | P=2,R=2, J=8, D=0   | 12.288           | SCK        | 1       | 12.288            | SCK        | 1       | 6.144           | SCK       | 2       |
|                | 384       | 18.432         | 2048      | 98.304         | P=3,R=2, J=8, D=0   | 18.432           | SCK        | 1       | 18.432            | SCK        | 1       | 6.144           | SCK       | 3       |
|                | 512       | 24.576         |           | Off            |                     | 12.288           | SCK        | 2       | 12.288            | SCK        | 2       | 6.144           | SCK       | 4       |
|                | 768       | 36.864         |           | Off            |                     | 18.432           | SCK        | 2       | 18.432            | SCK        | 2       | 6.144           | SCK       | 6       |
| 96 kHz         | 128       | 12.288         | 1024      | 98.304         | P=4,R=2, J=16, D=0  | 24.756           | PLL        | 4       | 24.756            | PLL        | 4       | 6.144           | SCK       | 2       |
|                | 256       | 24.576         | 1024      | 98.304         | P=8,R=2, J=16, D=0  | 24.756           | SCK        | 1       | 24.756            | SCK        | 1       | 6.144           | SCK       | 4       |
|                | 384       | 36.864         | 1024      | 98.304         | P=12,R=2, J=16, D=0 | 24.756           | SCK        | 1       | 24.756            | SCK        | 1       | 6.144           | SCK       | 6       |
|                | 512       | 49.152         |           | Off            |                     | 24.756           | SCK        | 2       | 24.756            | SCK        | 2       | 6.144           | SCK       | 8       |
| 192 kHz        | 128       | 24.576         | 512       | 98.304         | P=4,R=2, J=8, D=0   | 49.152           | PLL        | 2       | 49.152            | PLL        | 2       | 6.144           | SCK       | 4       |
|                | 256       | 49.152         | 512       | 98.304         | P=8,R=2, J=8, D=0   | 49.152           | SCK        | 1       | 49.152            | SCK        | 1       | 6.144           | SCK       | 8       |



**Table 10. PCM1864 and PCM1865 (4-Channel) Clock Divider and Source Control With External SCK**

| f <sub>s</sub> | SCK RATIO | SCK FREQ (MHz) | PLL RATIO | PLL FREQ (MHz) | PLL CONFIG          | DSP1 CLOCK (MHz) | DSP1 CLOCK |         | DSP 2 CLOCK (MHz) | DSP2 CLOCK |         | ADC CLOCK (MHz) | ADC CLOCK |         |
|----------------|-----------|----------------|-----------|----------------|---------------------|------------------|------------|---------|-------------------|------------|---------|-----------------|-----------|---------|
|                |           |                |           |                |                     |                  | SOURCE     | DIVIDER |                   | SOURCE     | DIVIDER |                 | SOURCE    | DIVIDER |
| 8 kHz          | 128       | 1.024          | 12288     | 98.304         | P=1,R=2, J=48, D=0  | 4.096            | PLL        | 24      | 2.048             | PLL        | 48      | 1.024           | PLL       | 96      |
|                | 256       | 2.048          | 12288     | 98.304         | P=1,R=2, J=24, D=0  | 4.096            | PLL        | 24      | 2.048             | SCK        | 1       | 1.024           | SCK       | 2       |
|                | 384       | 3.072          | 12288     | 98.304         | P=1,R=2, J=16, D=0  | 4.096            | PLL        | 24      | 2.048             | SCK        | 1       | 1.024           | SCK       | 3       |
|                | 512       | 4.096          |           | Off            |                     | 4.096            | SCK        | 1       | 2.048             | SCK        | 2       | 1.024           | SCK       | 4       |
|                | 768       | 6.144          | 6144      | 98.304         | P=1,R=2, J=8, D=0   | 4.096            | PLL        | 24      | 3.072             | SCK        | 2       | 1.024           | SCK       | 6       |
| 16 kHz         | 128       | 2.048          | 6144      | 98.304         | P=1,R=2, J=24, D=0  | 8.192            | PLL        | 12      | 4.096             | PLL        | 24      | 2.048           | PLL       | 48      |
|                | 256       | 4.096          | 6144      | 98.304         | P=1,R=2, J=12, D=0  | 8.192            | PLL        | 12      | 4.096             | SCK        | 1       | 2.048           | SCK       | 2       |
|                | 384       | 6.144          | 6144      | 98.304         | P=1,R=2, J=8, D=0   | 8.192            | PLL        | 12      | 6.144             | SCK        | 1       | 2.048           | SCK       | 3       |
|                | 512       | 8.192          |           | Off            |                     | 8.192            | SCK        | 1       | 4.096             | SCK        | 2       | 2.048           | SCK       | 4       |
|                | 768       | 12.288         | 2048      | 98.304         | P=4,R=2, J=16, D=0  | 8.192            | PLL        | 12      | 6.144             | SCK        | 2       | 2.048           | SCK       | 6       |
| 48 kHz         | 128       | 6.144          | 2048      | 98.304         | P=1,R=2, J=8, D=0   | 24.576           | PLL        | 4       | 12.288            | PLL        | 8       | 6.144           | PLL       | 16      |
|                | 256       | 12.288         | 2048      | 98.304         | P=4,R=2, J=16, D=0  | 24.576           | PLL        | 4       | 12.288            | SCK        | 1       | 6.144           | SCK       | 2       |
|                | 384       | 18.432         | 2048      | 98.304         | P=3,R=2, J=8, D=0   | 24.576           | PLL        | 4       | 18.432            | SCK        | 1       | 6.144           | SCK       | 3       |
|                | 512       | 24.576         |           | Off            |                     | 24.576           | SCK        | 1       | 12.288            | SCK        | 2       | 6.144           | SCK       | 4       |
|                | 768       | 36.864         | 2048      | 98.304         | P=3,R=2, J=4, D=0   | 24.576           | PLL        | 4       | 18.432            | SCK        | 2       | 6.144           | SCK       | 6       |
| 96 kHz         | 128       | 12.288         | 1024      | 98.304         | P=4,R=2, J=16, D=0  | 49.152           | PLL        | 2       | 24.756            | PLL        | 4       | 6.144           | SCK       | 2       |
|                | 256       | 24.576         | 1024      | 98.304         | P=4,R=2, J=8, D=0   | 49.152           | PLL        | 2       | 24.756            | SCK        | 1       | 6.144           | SCK       | 4       |
|                | 384       | 36.864         | 1024      | 98.304         | P=12,R=2, J=16, D=0 | 49.152           | PLL        | 2       | 24.756            | SCK        | 1       | 6.144           | SCK       | 6       |
|                | 512       | 49.152         |           | Off            |                     | 49.152           | SCK        | 1       | 24.756            | SCK        | 2       | 6.144           | SCK       | 8       |
| 192 kHz        | 128       | 24.576         | 512       | 98.304         | P=4,R=2, J=8, D=0   | 98.304           | PLL        | 1       | 49.152            | PLL        | 2       | 6.144           | SCK       | 4       |
|                | 256       | 49.152         | 512       | 98.304         | P=8,R=2, J=8, D=0   | 98.304           | PLL        | 1       | 49.152            | SCK        | 1       | 6.144           | SCK       | 8       |

#### 9.3.9.4.4 BCK Input Slave PLL Mode

The PCM186x software-controlled devices can generate an internal MCLK system clock using the PLL (referenced from an external input BCK) in slave mode. Supported sampling frequencies are listed in [Table 11](#). While the PCM186x can support down to 8 kHz, analog performance is not tested at this rate.

**Table 11. Auto PLL BCK Requirements**

| SAMPLING FREQUENCY | BCK RATIO TO LRCK | BCK FREQUENCY |
|--------------------|-------------------|---------------|
| 8 kHz              | 256               | 2.048         |
| 16 kHz             | 64                | 1.024         |
|                    | 256               | 4.096         |
| 48 kHz             | 32                | 1.536         |
|                    | 48                | 2.304         |
|                    | 64                | 3.072         |
|                    | 256               | 12.288        |
| 96 kHz             | 32                | 3.072         |
|                    | 48                | 4.608         |
|                    | 64                | 6.144         |
|                    | 256               | 24.576        |
| 192 kHz            | 32                | 6.144         |
|                    | 48                | 9.216         |
|                    | 64                | 12.288        |
|                    | 256               | 49.152        |

In software SPI or I<sup>2</sup>C mode, a PCM186x software-controlled device can use the on-chip crystal oscillator, if a CMOS clock source is not available. Audio clocks can be generated through the PLL from the non-audio standard CMOS or crystal frequency (and then can be divided down as described previously). This function is not available in hardware mode.

The 8-kHz sampling rate is only supported if an external MCK is provided. The autodetect and PLL system support frequencies as low as 32 kHz. Analog performance is not tested in this mode.

The clock tree can also be programmed manually, with the settings shown in [Table 12](#) and [Table 13](#).

**Table 12. PCM1862 and PCM1863 (2-Channel) PLL BCK Settings**

| f <sub>s</sub> | BCK RATIO | BCK FREQ (MHz) | PLL RATIO | PLL FREQ (MHz) | PLL CONFIG             | DSP1 CLOCK (MHz)<br>2-CHANNEL | DSP1 CLOCK DIVIDER<br>2-CHANNEL MODE |         | DSP2 CLOCK (MHz) | DSP2 CLOCK DIVIDER |         | ADC CLOCK (MHz) | ADC CLOCK DIVIDER |         |
|----------------|-----------|----------------|-----------|----------------|------------------------|-------------------------------|--------------------------------------|---------|------------------|--------------------|---------|-----------------|-------------------|---------|
|                |           |                |           |                |                        |                               | SOURCE                               | DIVIDER |                  | SOURCE             | DIVIDER |                 | SOURCE            | DIVIDER |
|                |           |                |           |                |                        |                               |                                      |         |                  |                    |         |                 |                   |         |
| 8 kHz          | 256       | 2.048          | 12288     | 98.304         | P=1,R=2,<br>J=24, D=0  | 2.048                         | PLL                                  | 48      | 2.048            | PLL                | 48      | 1.024           | PLL               | 96      |
| 16 kHz         | 64        | 1.024          | 6144      | 98.304         | P=1,R=2,<br>J=48, D=0  | 4.096                         | PLL                                  | 24      | 4.096            | PLL                | 24      | 2.048           | PLL               | 48      |
|                | 256       | 4.096          | 6144      | 98.304         | P=2,R=2,<br>J=24, D=0  | 4.096                         | PLL                                  | 24      | 4.096            | PLL                | 24      | 2.048           | PLL               | 48      |
| 48 kHz         | 32        | 1.536          | 2048      | 98.304         | P=1,R=2,<br>J=32, D=0  | 12.288                        | PLL                                  | 8       | 12.288           | PLL                | 8       | 6.144           | PLL               | 16      |
|                | 48        | 2.304          | 2048      | 92.16          | P=1,R=2,<br>J=20, D=0  | 15.36                         | PLL                                  | 6       | 15.36            | PLL                | 6       | 6.144           | PLL               | 15      |
|                | 64        | 3.072          | 2048      | 98.304         | P=1,R=2,<br>J=16, D=0  | 12.288                        | PLL                                  | 8       | 12.288           | PLL                | 8       | 6.144           | PLL               | 16      |
|                | 256       | 12.288         | 2048      | 98.304         | P=4,R=2,<br>J=16, D=0  | 12.288                        | PLL                                  | 8       | 12.288           | PLL                | 8       | 6.144           | PLL               | 16      |
| 96 kHz         | 32        | 3.072          | 1024      | 98.304         | P=1,R=2,<br>J=16, D=0  | 24.576                        | PLL                                  | 4       | 24.576           | PLL                | 4       | 6.144           | PLL               | 16      |
|                | 48        | 4.608          | 1024      | 98.304         | P=3,R=2,<br>J=32, D=0  | 24.576                        | PLL                                  | 4       | 24.576           | PLL                | 4       | 6.144           | PLL               | 16      |
|                | 64        | 6.144          | 1024      | 98.304         | P=2,R=2,<br>J=16, D=0  | 24.576                        | PLL                                  | 4       | 24.576           | PLL                | 4       | 6.144           | PLL               | 16      |
|                | 256       | 24.576         | 1024      | 98.304         | P=8,R=2,<br>J=16, D=0  | 24.576                        | PLL                                  | 4       | 24.576           | PLL                | 4       | 6.144           | PLL               | 16      |
| 192 kHz        | 32        | 6.144          | 512       | 98.304         | P=2,R=2,<br>J=16, D=0  | 49.152                        | PLL                                  | 2       | 49.152           | PLL                | 2       | 6.144           | PLL               | 16      |
|                | 48        | 9.216          | 512       | 98.304         | P=3,R=2,<br>J=16, D=0  | 49.152                        | PLL                                  | 2       | 49.152           | PLL                | 2       | 6.144           | PLL               | 16      |
|                | 64        | 12.288         | 512       | 98.304         | P=4,R=2,<br>J=16, D=0  | 49.152                        | PLL                                  | 2       | 49.152           | PLL                | 2       | 6.144           | PLL               | 16      |
|                | 256       | 49.152         | 512       | 98.304         | P=16,R=2,<br>J=16, D=0 | 49.152                        | PLL                                  | 2       | 49.152           | PLL                | 2       | 6.144           | PLL               | 16      |

**Table 13. PCM1864 and PCM1865 (4-Channel) PLL BCK Settings**

| f <sub>s</sub> | BCK RATIO | BCK FREQ (MHz) | PLL RATIO | PLL FREQ (MHz) | PLL CONFIG             | DSP1 CLOCK (MHz)<br>4-CHANNEL | DSP1 CLOCK DIVIDER<br>4-CHANNEL MODE |         | DSP2 CLOCK (MHz) | DSP2 CLOCK DIVIDER |         | ADC CLOCK (MHz) | ADC CLOCK DIVIDER |         |
|----------------|-----------|----------------|-----------|----------------|------------------------|-------------------------------|--------------------------------------|---------|------------------|--------------------|---------|-----------------|-------------------|---------|
|                |           |                |           |                |                        |                               | SOURCE                               | DIVIDER |                  | SOURCE             | DIVIDER |                 | SOURCE            | DIVIDER |
|                |           |                |           |                |                        |                               |                                      |         |                  |                    |         |                 |                   |         |
| 8 kHz          | 256       | 2.048          | 12288     | 98.304         | P=1,R=2,<br>J=24, D=0  | 4.096                         | PLL                                  | 24      | 2.048            | PLL                | 48      | 1.024           | PLL               | 96      |
| 16 kHz         | 64        | 1.024          | 6144      | 98.304         | P=1,R=2,<br>J=48, D=0  | 8.192                         | PLL                                  | 12      | 4.096            | PLL                | 24      | 2.048           | PLL               | 48      |
|                | 256       | 4.096          | 6144      | 98.304         | P=2,R=2,<br>J=24, D=0  | 8.192                         | PLL                                  | 12      | 4.096            | PLL                | 24      | 2.048           | PLL               | 48      |
| 48 kHz         | 32        | 1.536          | 2048      | 98.304         | P=1,R=2,<br>J=32, D=0  | 24.576                        | PLL                                  | 4       | 12.288           | PLL                | 8       | 6.144           | PLL               | 16      |
|                | 48        | 2.304          | 2048      | 92.16          | P=1,R=2,<br>J=20, D=0  | 30.72                         | PLL                                  | 3       | 15.36            | PLL                | 6       | 6.144           | PLL               | 15      |
|                | 64        | 3.072          | 2048      | 98.304         | P=1,R=2,<br>J=16, D=0  | 24.576                        | PLL                                  | 4       | 12.288           | PLL                | 8       | 6.144           | PLL               | 16      |
|                | 256       | 12.288         | 2048      | 98.304         | P=4,R=2,<br>J=16, D=0  | 24.576                        | PLL                                  | 4       | 12.288           | PLL                | 8       | 6.144           | PLL               | 16      |
| 96 kHz         | 32        | 3.072          | 1024      | 98.304         | P=1,R=2,<br>J=16, D=0  | 49.152                        | PLL                                  | 2       | 24.576           | PLL                | 4       | 6.144           | PLL               | 16      |
|                | 48        | 4.608          | 1024      | 98.304         | P=3,R=2,<br>J=32, D=0  | 49.152                        | PLL                                  | 2       | 24.576           | PLL                | 4       | 6.144           | PLL               | 16      |
|                | 64        | 6.144          | 1024      | 98.304         | P=2,R=2,<br>J=16, D=0  | 49.152                        | PLL                                  | 2       | 24.576           | PLL                | 4       | 6.144           | PLL               | 16      |
|                | 256       | 24.576         | 1024      | 98.304         | P=8,R=2,<br>J=16, D=0  | 49.152                        | PLL                                  | 2       | 24.576           | PLL                | 4       | 6.144           | PLL               | 16      |
| 192 kHz        | 32        | 6.144          | 512       | 98.304         | P=2,R=2,<br>J=16, D=0  | 98.304                        | PLL                                  | 1       | 49.152           | PLL                | 2       | 6.144           | PLL               | 16      |
|                | 48        | 9.216          | 512       | 98.304         | P=3,R=2,<br>J=16, D=0  | 98.304                        | PLL                                  | 1       | 49.152           | PLL                | 2       | 6.144           | PLL               | 16      |
|                | 64        | 12.288         | 512       | 98.304         | P=4,R=2,<br>J=16, D=0  | 98.304                        | PLL                                  | 1       | 49.152           | PLL                | 2       | 6.144           | PLL               | 16      |
|                | 256       | 49.152         | 512       | 98.304         | P=16,R=2,<br>J=16, D=0 | 98.304                        | PLL                                  | 1       | 49.152           | PLL                | 2       | 6.144           | PLL               | 16      |

### 9.3.9.4.5 Software-Controlled Devices ADC Non-Audio MCK PLL Mode

This mode is mainly used for systems driving TDM ports or systems where the MCK is not related to the audio sampling rate. For example, where the audio ADC must share a clock source with the central processor (commonly, 12 MHz, 24 MHz, or 27 MHz.)

Under these conditions, set automatic configuration register CLKDET\_EN (Page 0, 0x20) to 0, and manually configure the PLL using registers (Page 0, 0x28 - 0x2D); see [Software-Controlled Devices Manual PLL Calculation](#). The clock tree must also be set to use the PLL output as the master mode SCKOUT source, and have the appropriate SCK-to-BCK and BCK-to-LRCK dividers set.

### 9.3.9.5 Software-Controlled Devices Manual PLL Calculation

The PCM186x has an on-chip PLL with fractional multiplication to generate the clock frequency required by the audio ADC, modulator and digital signal processing blocks. The programmability of the PLL allows operation from a wide variety of clocks that may be available in the system. The PLL input supports clocks varying from 1 MHz to 50 MHz, and is register programmable to enable generation of required sampling rates with fine precision.

The PLL by default is enabled because the on-chip fixed function DSPs require high clock rates to complete all various decimation, mixing, and level-detection functions. The PLL output clock PLLCK is given by [Equation 1](#):

$$\text{PLLCK} = \frac{\text{PLLCKIN} \times R \times \text{JD}}{P} \quad \text{or} \quad \text{PLLCK} = \frac{\text{PLLCKIN} \times R \times K}{P}$$

where

- R = 1, 2, 3, 4, ..... 15, 16
- J = 1, 2, 3, 4, ...63, and D = 0000, 0001, 0002...9999
- K = J.D
- P = 1, 2, 3...15

(1)

R, J, D, and P are register programmable. J is the integer portion of K (the numbers to the left of the decimal point), while D is the fractional portion of K (the numbers to the right of the decimal point, assuming four digits of precision).

*Examples:*

- If K = 8.5, then J = 8, D = 5000
- If K = 7.12, then J = 7, D = 1200
- If K = 14.03, then J = 14, D = 0300
- If K = 6.0004, then J = 6, D = 0004

When the PLL is enabled and D = 0000 (that is, an integer multiple), the following conditions must be satisfied:

- 1 MHz ≤ (PLLCKIN / P) ≤ 20 MHz
- 64 MHz < (PLLCKIN × K × R / P) < 100 MHz
- 1 ≤ J ≤ 63

When the PLL is enabled and D ≠ 0000 (that is, a noninteger multiple), the following conditions must be satisfied:

- 6.667 MHz ≤ (PLLCKIN / P) ≤ 20 MHz
- 64 MHz < (PLLCKIN × K × R / P) < 100 MHz
- 4 ≤ J ≤ 11
- R = 1

When the PLL is enabled,

- $f_{\text{Sref}} = (\text{PLLCKIN} \times K \times R) / (N \times P)$  :
- N is selected so that  $f_{\text{Sref}} \times N = \text{PLLCKIN} \times K \times R / P$  is in the allowable range.

*Example:*

- MCLK = 12 MHz and  $f_{\text{Sref}} = 44.1$  kHz, (N=2048)
- Select P = 1, R = 1, K = 7.5264, which results in J = 7, D = 5264

*Example:*

- MCLK = 12 MHz and  $f_{\text{Sref}} = 48.0$  kHz, (N=2048)
- Select P = 1, R = 1, K = 8.192, which results in J = 8, D = 1920

The PLL can be programmed using page 0, registers 0x28 thru 0x2D. Turn on the PLL using page 0, register 0x28, D(0). The variable P can be programmed using page 0, register 0x29, D(3:0). The variable R can be programmed using page 0, register 0x2A, D(3:0). The variable J can be programmed using page 0, register 0x2B, D(5:0). The variable D is 14-bits and is programmed into two registers. The MSB portion is programmed using page 0, register 0x2D, D(5:0), and the LSB portion is programmed using page 0, register 0x2C, D(7:0). The variable D is set when the LSB portion is programmed.

Values are programmed in the registers in [Table 14](#).

**Table 14. PLL Coefficient Registers**

| REGISTER | FUNCTION                                  | BITS   |
|----------|---|--|
| PLL_EN   | PLL enable, lock status and PLL reference | Page 0, register 0x28                          |
| PLL_P    | PLL P                                     | Page 0, register 0x29                          |
| PLL_J    | PLL J                                     | Page 0, register 0x2B                          |
| PLL_Dx   | PLL D                                     | Page 0, register 0x2C (least significant bits) |
|          |   | Page 0, register 0x2D (most significant bits)  |
| PLL_R    | PLL R                                     | Page 0, register 0x2A                          |

### 9.3.9.6 Clock Halt and Error

The status of the halt and error detector can be read from register CLK\_ERR\_STAT (Page.0, 0x75).

### 9.3.9.7 Clock Halt and Error Detect

The PCM186x has a clock error detection block inside that continues to monitor the ratio of BCK to LRCK.

If a clock error is detected (such as an unexpected number of BCKs per LRCK), then the device goes into standby mode.

If all the clocks are stopped going into the device, then the device shifts into sleep state, and begins *Energysense* signal detect mode.

When a clock error occurs, the PCM186x starts the following sequence:

1. Mute audio output immediately (without volume ramp down)
2. Wait until proper clock is supplied (known as *Clock Waiting State*)
3. Restart clock detection. The PLL and all clock dividers are reconfigured with the result of the detection.
4. Start fade-in

If the device stops transmitting data, the first step is to read CLK\_ERR\_STAT (Page.0 0x72). The least significant nibble shows the device status. Value 0x01 suggests *Clock Waiting State*, at which point the clock error status can be read in register STATE (Page.0 0x75). The clock detection logic is shown in [Table 15](#).

**Table 15. Summary of Clock Detection Logic**

| SCK    | BCK    | LRCK   | RESULT      | ACTION                    |
|--------|--------|--------|-------------|---------------------------|
| ACTIVE | ACTIVE | ACTIVE | No error    | Normal operation          |
| ACTIVE | ACTIVE | HALT   | Clock error | Enter clock waiting state |
| ACTIVE | HALT   | ACTIVE | Clock error | Enter clock waiting state |
| ACTIVE | HALT   | HALT   | Clock error | Enter SLEEP               |
| HALT   | ACTIVE | ACTIVE | No error    | Enter BCK PLL mode        |
| HALT   | ACTIVE | HALT   | Clock error | Enter clock waiting state |
| HALT   | HALT   | ACTIVE | Clock error | Enter clock waiting state |
| HALT   | HALT   | HALT   | Clock error | Enter SLEEP               |

In addition, the device uses an on-chip oscillator to detect errors in the rate of present clocks. That logic is shown in [Table 16](#).

**Table 16. Summary of Clock Error Logic**

| SCK/LRCK Ratio                  | BCK/LRCK RATIO         | LRCK  | ERROR DETECT | ACTION  |
|---------------------------------|------------------------|---|--------------|---|
| -                               | -                      | < 8 kHz or > 192 kHz                                  | $f_s$ error  | Enter clock waiting state                                       |
| Not 128 / 256 / 384 / 512 / 768 | -                      | 8 / 16 / 32 / 44.1 / 48 kHz                           | SCK error    | Enter the clock waiting state, tie I <sup>2</sup> S output to 0 |
| Not 128 / 256 / 384 / 512       | -                      | 88.2 / 96 kHz   | SCK error    | Enter the clock waiting state, tie I <sup>2</sup> S output to 0 |
| Not 128 / 256                   | -                      | 176.4 / 192 kHz                                       | SCK error    | Enter the clock waiting state, tie I <sup>2</sup> S output to 0 |
|                                 | Not 256 / 64 / 48 / 32 | 8 / 16 / 32 / 44.1 / 48 / 88.2 / 96 / 174.6 / 196 kHz | BCK error    | Enter the clock waiting state, tie I <sup>2</sup> S output to 0 |
|                                 |                        | >192 kHz  | $f_s$ error  | Enter the clock waiting state, tie I <sup>2</sup> S output to 0 |

In an application with a non-audio standard SCK coming into the product, the clock error detection on the SCK pin can be ignored by disabling the auto clock detector (CLKDET\_EN Page.0 0x20).

### 9.3.9.8 Changes in Clock Sources and Sample Rates

In slave mode, when changing clock sources, the PCM186x requires at least three BCK clocks of no clock or data for the device to reconfigure after clocks resume (if the device is in auto clock config mode).

For example, auto clock config mode: StateA = 48 kHz, change to StateB = 44.1 kHz

For changing from state A to State B:

- Leaving State A
- Hold clocks (or HiZ from external) for 3 BCK minimum
- Change clocks
- Allow ~100  $\mu$ s (at least 3 BLKs at 48 kHz) for the device to reconfigure
- Data ramp back in on zero-crossing ramp (if zero crossing has not been disabled in software mode)
- Transition to State B complete

In master mode, simply switching the I/O pins on the hardware-controlled devices, or changing the sampling rate register should change the sampling rate.

#### NOTE

Hardware-controlled devices cannot switch from XTAL master mode to external slave mode because the XTAL continues clocking the internal SCLK and not be in sync to the new external clocks. However, this switch can be done in software mode.

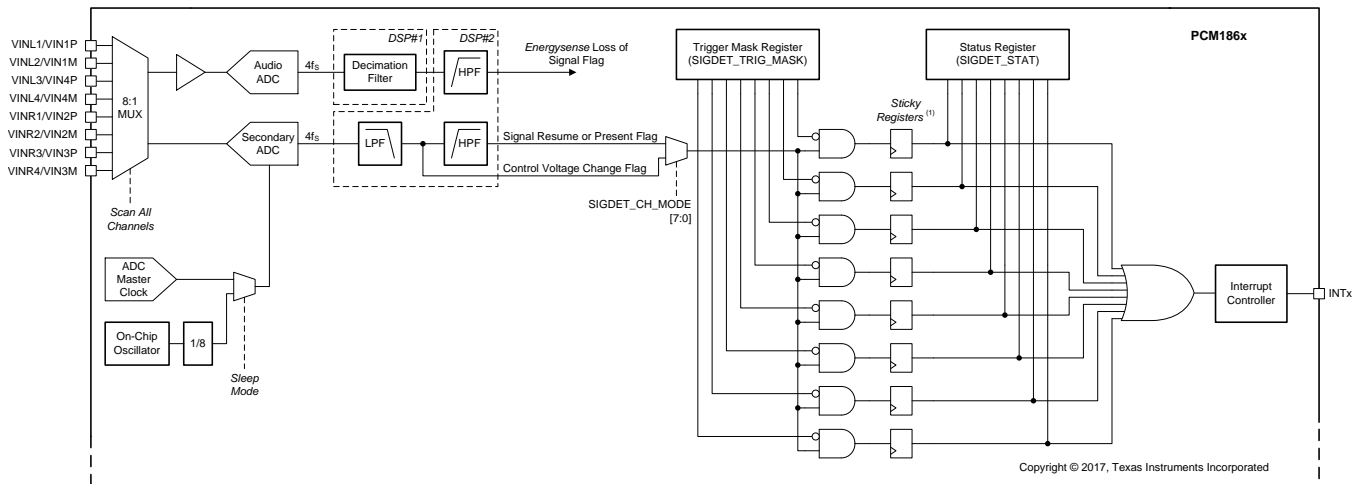
## 9.3.10 Analog-to-Digital Converters (ADCs)

### 9.3.10.1 Main Audio ADCs

The SNR of the primary ADCs in the PCM186x are 103 dB (for PCM1860, PCM1862, PCM1864), or 110 dB (for PCM1861, PCM1863, PCM1865), with 40-kHz bandwidth that is tightly coupled to dedicated PGAs and input multiplexers. Often in this document, references are made to ADC1L and ADC1R (or CH1\_L and CH1\_R), the main left and right ADCs present in the PCM1862, PCM1863, PCM1864 and PCM1865. References to ADC2L and ADC2R are the other pair of left and right ADCs present only in the PCM1864 and PCM1865.

### 9.3.10.2 Secondary ADC: Energysense and Analog Control

The PCM186x has a secondary ADC, shown in Figure 35, that is used for signal level detection or dc level change detection.



(1) Reset ports not shown.

Figure 35. Secondary ADC Architecture

The secondary ADC has two main purposes in the PCM186x family. The primary purpose is to act as a low power signal detection system, to aid with system wakeup from sleep. TI calls this functionality *energysense*. Other functionality includes the ability to use any spare analog inputs as generic ADC inputs, for connection to simple analog sources, such as voltages from control potentiometers. TI calls this functionality *controlsense* or dc control.

The secondary ADC is a one-bit, delta-sigma type ADC. The sampling rate is directly connected to the main ADC audio sampling clocks during ACTIVE functionality. When the device is in sleep state, then the secondary ADC switches the clock source to an on-chip oscillator (if there are no other clock sources).

In sleep mode, the inputs are all treated as single-ended inputs. Differential inputs are not supported in this mode because the PGA must be powered up, and thus, consume more power.

In active mode, *energysense* audio signal detection on any channels other than the primary is not available; however, other inputs can be read using the secondary ADC channel driven in *controlsense* mode.

In sleep mode, each input pin can be configured to perform either *energysense* or *controlsense*. Both functions can generate interrupts when their thresholds are crossed. All inputs will be cycled through and converted continuously, performing either an *energysense* or a *controlsense* function.

In active mode, any dc based controls will either need to be polled continuously by the systems host, or streamed out continuously in a 6ch TDM mode. In an application, this may mean that the main input is being converted, while the system battery level, or analog volume control knob position is polled using *controlsense*.

To make the secondary ADC as flexible as possible in both *energysense* and *controlsense* modes, the following controls and coefficients are available in the register map. More details on each are in the relevant following sections.

- Coefficients for the secondary ADC low-pass filter
- Coefficients for the secondary ADC high-pass filter
- Reference voltage and interrupt voltage delta for each input in *controlsense* mode
- Signal loss conditions (time and threshold)
- Signal resume conditions (threshold)
- Interrupt behavior (for example, ping every x ms if host does not clear)
- Scan time for each single ended input



### 9.3.10.2.1 Secondary ADC Analog Input Range

To match the dynamic range of the secondary ADC to an incoming line level signal, an overall attenuation is applied to the incoming signal. This attenuation is also present in *controlsense* mode. The impact of this is that the secondary ADC in *controlsense* mode can only detect control signals up to 4.3 V. Exact values will vary a small amount from device to device along with the gain error.

Input impedance of the secondary ADC is designed to be 20 kΩ.

### 9.3.10.2.2 Frequency Response of the Secondary ADC

The natural response of the secondary ADC is not flat by frequency. However, the frequency response can be flattened, so that all frequencies are equally sensitive to the *energysense* detector by modifying the LPF or HPF biquads in the DSP.

### 9.3.10.3 Secondary ADC Controlsense DC Level Change Detection

This function is used for external analog controls, such as potentiometers to set volume, tone control, or a sensor. The data for control sense has no high pass filter applied to it, even if the main audio path does have a HPF enabled.

As shown in Figure 36, there are two parameters for the dc level change detection: reference level (REF\_LEVEL) and difference level (DIFF\_LEVEL). Each input pin (input 1 through 8) has a different reference and difference level.

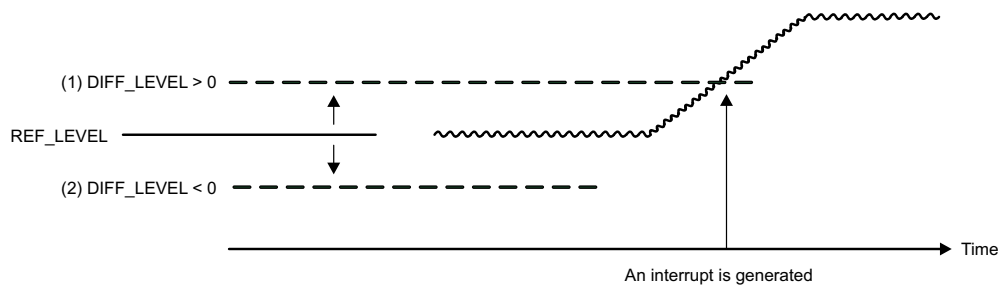


Figure 36. DC Detection Function

Users set a reference point, and a difference point. If the voltage at the control point crosses the difference point then an interrupt is driven from the device. This is useful for filtering out noise, as well as reducing the load on the host processor for controls that tend to be *set and forget* (such as volume).

The data from the secondary ADC can also be streamed out of the device in TDM form and directly from the I<sup>2</sup>C register map. AUXADC\_DATA\_CTRL (Page.0 0x58) is used to configure and check the status of the DC detector.

This feature (thresholds and interrupts) is available in both active and sleep modes. In sleep mode, the device automatically scans through each channel designated a *controlsense* input. In active mode, the scanning will need to be done manually by a host microcontroller by modifying the SEC\_ADC\_INPUT\_SEL (Page.0, 0x0A) register.

Most applications requiring the use of a potentiometer for control can simply use the SIGDET\_DC\_LEVEL\_CHx\_x registers to read the 8-bit value. To enable the SIGDET\_DC\_LEVEL\_CHx\_x registers to work, then the DC\_NOLATCH AUXADC\_DATA\_CTRL (Page.0, 0x58, B[7]) should be set to 1, and the appropriate input pins should be set to *controlsense* inputs SIGDET\_CH\_MODE (Page.0, 0x30)

Direct 16-bit two's complement reads from the secondary ADC can be done using AUXADC\_DATA\_CTRL (Page.0, 0x58) includes a latch function that is used to read the data the secondary ADC on demand in 16-bit two's complement format from registers 0x59 and 0x5A.

### 9.3.11 Energysense

*Energysense* functionality has been added to the PCM186x to aid with auto-sleep and auto-wakeup for end equipment systems that are expected to be sold within the European Union. The latest Ecodesign legislation in Europe has demanded that products consume less than 500 mW in standby. Most off-the-shelf external power adaptors can consume 300 mW when idling, leaving the system with only 200 mW available. In many systems that require that almost everything be powered down in sleep mode after there is no more content to be played, and then to be powered back up when signal enters the system again.

*Energysense* is designed to work in collaboration with a microcontroller to trigger interrupts notifying the microcontroller to change the state of the PCM186x, and the rest of the board (for example, amplifiers, and so on). The PCM186x does not automatically switch between sleep and wake modes.

*Energysense* is split into two functions: signal loss flag and signal resume flag. Both are available on the PCM186x software-controlled devices. The PCM1860 and PCM1861 only support signal resume, as shown in [Table 17](#). By default, the signal resume threshold is set at  $-57$  dBFS. Signal resume (autowakeup) only functions when the device has been set to sleep.

**Table 17. Energysense States**

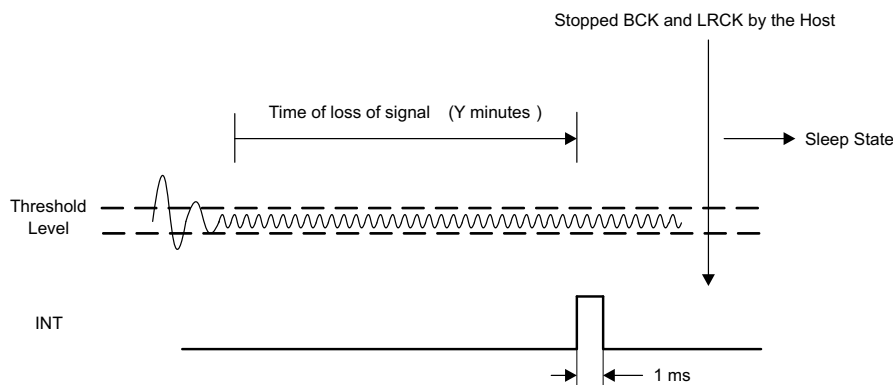
| MODE                          | PURPOSE  | CONDITIONS  | POSITIVE OUTCOME   | WORST CASE   |
|-------------------------------|--|---|--|--|
| SLEEP<br>(Signal Detect Mode) | Detect Input Signal and Wake up from SLEEP   | BCK and LRCK stopped (not locked) or register Set.<br>Trigger Interrupt when input crosses above (threshold)<br>Trigger for 1ms every X seconds until clocks start (x=1 by default) | Host Wakes and services interrupt (reads register)<br>Host Starts BCK/LRCK. (Moving system to ACTIVE mode) or writes to register.                    | Host Doesn't respond or start clocks.<br>PCM186x keeps triggering interrupts until host responds.        |
| ACTIVE<br>(Signal Loss Mode)  | Detect content below (threshold) over time<br>Assist system to sleep after audio inactivity (for example, Source is off, but speaker still on) | BCK and LRCK are currently running<br>If no content above -(threshold) dB for Y minutes, drive interrupt.   | System can choose to go to sleep or not. If not, reset interrupt<br>If System decides to sleep, stop BCK/LRCK. This will move PCM186x to SLEEP mode. | If system does not sleep, remain in Mode 2, and prompt every Y.<br>MCU will need to mask that interrupt. |

#### 9.3.11.1 Energysense Signal Loss Flag

The main ADC constantly monitors the input signal level while in ACTIVE mode. Should the input level remain below a register defined threshold (for example  $-60$  dB - Virtual Coefficient 0x2C, programmable through Page 1.) for a register defined amount of time (for example 1 minute - set by SIGDET\_LOSS\_TIME (Page.0, 0x33) ), an interrupt can be generated.

If the system MCU decides to move to sleep mode, the PCM186x can be moved to SLEEP by stopping BCK/LRCK or using PWRDN\_CTRL (Page.0, 0x70); see [Table 17](#) for details.

If BCK and LRCK are stopped by the host after the interrupt, the device goes to the sleep state as shown in [Figure 37](#). Otherwise, the interrupt continues for a few seconds, defined by SIGDET\_INT\_INTVL (Page.0, 0x36) unless the interrupt and timeout counter is reset.



**Figure 37. Energysense Signal Loss**

In a typical application, the host MCU will note and reset this register multiple times until a system sleep number is hit. For example, a 5-minute signal loss could be implemented by using the default 1-minute timeout on the PCM186x, and counting five interrupts. An example is shown in Figure 38.

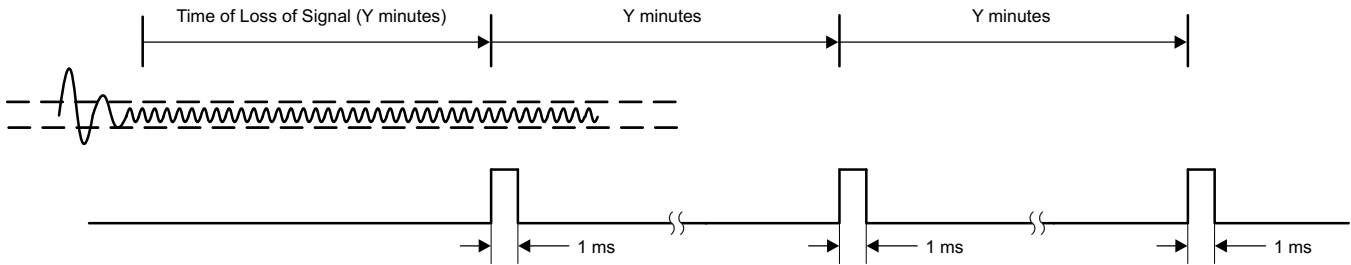


Figure 38. Interrupt Behavior for Signal Loss

Alternatively, the **SIGDET\_LOSS\_TIME (Page.0, 0x33)** register in the device can be changed from one minute (default) to five minutes. This timeout is sample rate dependant. The expected sample rate is 48 kHz, but should the system be running at 96 kHz, then the time will be halved. (192 kHz = quarter the register setting).

The duration of the interrupt can also be modified using INT\_PLS (Page.0 0x62) to be pulses, or to be a *sticky* flag, where sticky is defined as the interrupt is on until cleared.

### 9.3.11.2 Energysense Signal Detect Circuitry

In sleep mode (BCK and LRCK stop, or by register), the PCM186x monitors the signal level or dc level change using the secondary ADC. All eight channels are converted one after the other in a circular manner. The scan time is specified with register SIGDET\_SCAN\_TIME. All eight channels are measured, even if some have the respective interrupt outputs muted. Accuracy and frequency response are a function of scan time. A long scan time allows detection of lower frequency content. The energysense signal wakeup logic is shown Figure 39.

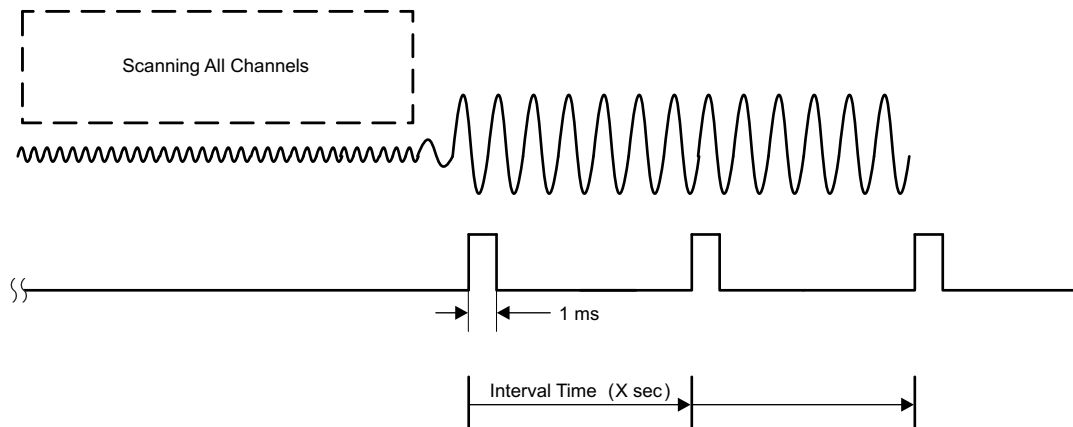


Figure 39. Energysense Signal Wakeup Logic

There is a balance between lowest frequency detectable, and time on that particular channel. There are three options in register SIGDET\_INT\_INTVL (Page.0 0x36):

- 50-Hz detect (160 ms per channel)
- 100-Hz detect (80 ms per channel)
- 200-Hz detect (40 ms per channel)

### 9.3.11.2.1 Energysense Threshold Levels for Both Signal Loss and Signal Detect

There are two threshold levels used for *Energysense*, as shown in Figure 40. One is the loss of signal level, another one is the resume of signal level.

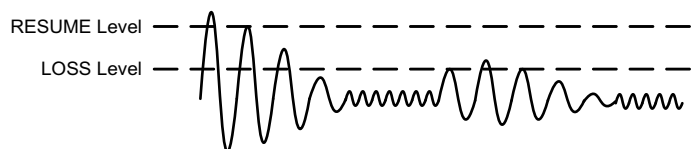


Figure 40. Dual Thresholds for *Energysense*

As both thresholds are DSP based, their coefficients are stored in virtual coefficient space that is programmed through the device register map.

For example, to change the resume threshold value to  $-30$  dB (0x040C37):

Write 0x00 0x01 ; # change to register page 1

Write 0x02 0x2D ; # write the memory address of resume threshold

Write 0x04 0x04 ; # bit[23:15]

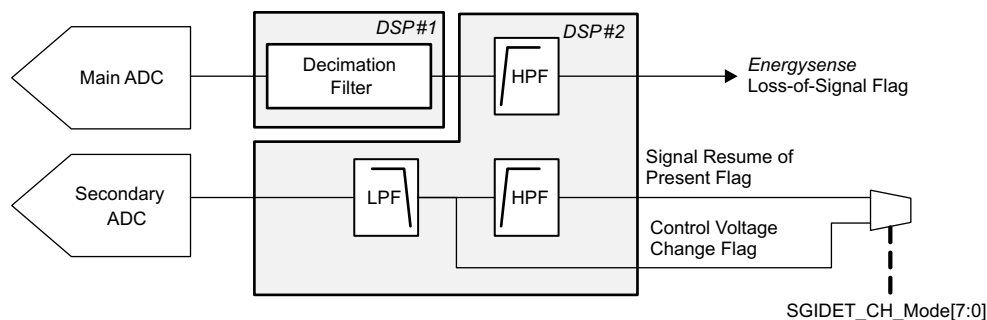
Write 0x05 0x0C ; # bit[15:8]

Write 0x06 0x37 ; # bit[7:0]

Write 0x01 0x01 ; # execute write operation

### 9.3.11.3 Programming Various Coefficients for *Energysense*

Programming the DSP coefficients for the *energysense* secondary ADC is done through the indirect virtual programming registers in Page1. The low-pass filter (LPF) and high-pass filter (HPF) coefficients can be written to flatten out the frequency response, as well as the *energysense* loss and resume thresholds. Visually, one can imagine the DSP flow as shown in Figure 41.



Copyright © 2016, Texas Instruments Incorporated

Figure 41. *Energysense* Process Flow

To flatten out the response of the secondary ADC, so that all frequencies are detected evenly, write the biquads shown in [Table 18](#) to the virtual DSP memory, using the techniques discussed in the [Programming DSP Coefficients on Software-Controlled Devices](#) section.

**Table 18. Secondary ADC Biquad Coefficients at 48-kHz Sampling**

| COEFFICIENT | VIRTUAL RAM ADDRESS |
|-------------|---------------------|
| LPF_B0      | 0x20                |
| LPF_B1      | 0x21                |
| LPF_B2      | 0x22                |
| LPF_A1      | 0x23                |
| LPF_A2      | 0x24                |
| HPF_B0      | 0x25                |
| HPF_B1      | 0x26                |
| HPF_B2      | 0x27                |
| HPF_A1      | 0x28                |
| HPF_A2      | 0x29                |

### 9.3.12 Audio Processing

Both DSP1 and DSP2 are fixed function processors that are not custom-programmable. They are used in this device to perform multiple filtering, mixing functions, signal detection and housekeeping functions. Programming the DSP coefficients is done indirectly using registers on Page1. The data and target DSP memory address are stored in registers, and once the DSPs are ready for the data (that is done by request) the data is then latched into the DSP memory.

This indirect method of programming the DSP allows multiple registers to be written, without consuming valuable register map space. More details can be found in the [Programming DSP Coefficients on Software-Controlled Devices](#) section.

#### 9.3.12.1 DSP1 Processing Features

##### 9.3.12.1.1 Digital Decimation Filters

The main audio path uses a selectable decimation filter used to convert the high-data-rate modulator to I<sup>2</sup>S rates. A choice between a classic FIR response and a low-latency IIR response is available. A high-pass filter, separate from that used for the secondary ADC, is also available to remove any dc bias that may be present in the signal. This feature is enabled by default.

Details can be found in the DSP\_CTRL register (Page.0, 0x71).

##### 9.3.12.1.2 Digital PGA

As discussed in the [Programmable Gain Amplifier](#) section, the digital PGA gain can be controlled by the auto gain mapping function, that will use the analog gain settings in register PGA\_VAL\_CH1\_L (Page.0 0x01) and related registers to achieve the target gain with a combination of digital and analog gain. However, digital gain can be also controlled directly by disabling the auto gain mapping function using register PGA\_CONTROL\_MAPPING (Page.0 0x19). Manual update of digital PGA is only available in 4-channel devices because the digital PGA gain is fixed to 0 dB when manual gain mapping is enabled.

#### 9.3.12.2 DSP2 Processing Features

##### 9.3.12.2.1 Digital Mixing Function

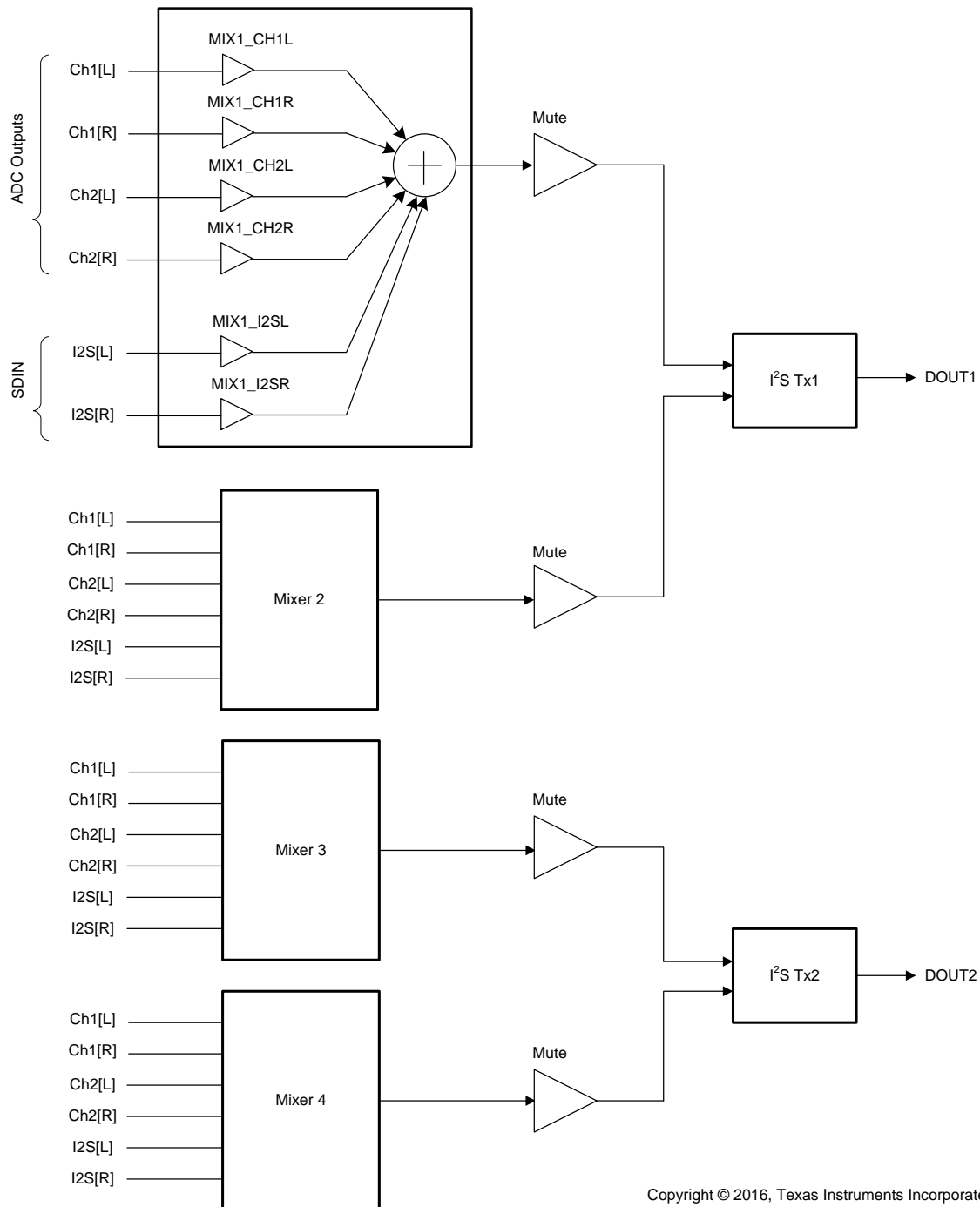
This function allows post ADC mixing, as well as ADC + incoming I<sup>2</sup>S mix. Volume control functionality can be performed prior to outputting the signal to an I<sup>2</sup>S DAC or Amplifier.

Gain range is from –120 dB to +18 dB (4.20 format). Phase Inversion can be done by performing the two's complement of the positive gain coefficient. two's complement can be performed by inverting all bits in the binary coefficient, and adding 1 to the LSB.

As the DSP coefficients are directly written, no soft ramping is available. Use of I<sup>2</sup>S receive sacrifices two digital mic channels due to pin limitations.

Coefficients are written indirectly to virtual memory addresses using the registers on page 1. Details of the registers are shown in the [Register Maps](#) section.

A diagram of the digital mixing functionality is shown in [Figure 42](#).



**Figure 42. Digital Mixer Functionality**

### 9.3.13 Fade-In and Fade-Out Functions

The PCM186x has fade-in and fade-out functions on DOUT to avoid pop noise. This function is engaged on device power up or down, and mute or unmute. The level changes from 0 dB to mute, or mute to 0 dB, are performed using pseudo S-shaped characteristics calculation with zero-cross detection. Because of the zero-cross detection, the time needed for the fade-in and fade-out depends upon the analog input frequency ( $f_{IN}$ ). Fade takes  $48 / f_{IN}$  until processing is completed. If there is no zero cross during  $8192 / f_S$ , DOUT is faded in or out by force during  $48 / f_S$  (TIME OUT). Figure 43 illustrates the fade-in and fade-out operation processing.

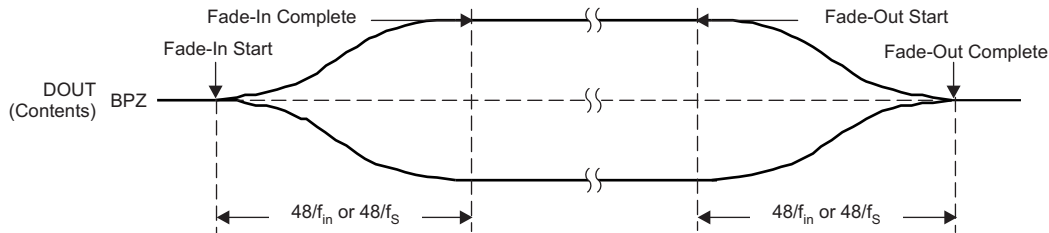


Figure 43. Fade-In and Fade-Out Operations

### 9.3.14 Mappable GPIO Pins

All the GPIO pins on the PCM186x software-controlled devices can be configured for various functions. They can each have their polarity inverted to make control of following circuits easier. See the control registers for each GPIO for a better explanation of mapping. (such as GPIO1\_FUNC at Page.0 0x10)

The type of function can also be controlled, including such behavior as regular inputs, inputs with toggle detection, or sticky bits. The device can also be configured as an open drain output, so that multiple interrupt outputs from different devices in the system can be connected together.

### 9.3.15 Interrupt Controller

The hardware-controlled PCM1860 and PCM1861 has the *energysense* signal detect as the default output on the INT pin. There are no other interrupt sources. The INT pin on the PCM1860 and PCM1861 is also used to put the device into power-down mode. Figure 44 shows the interrupt logic

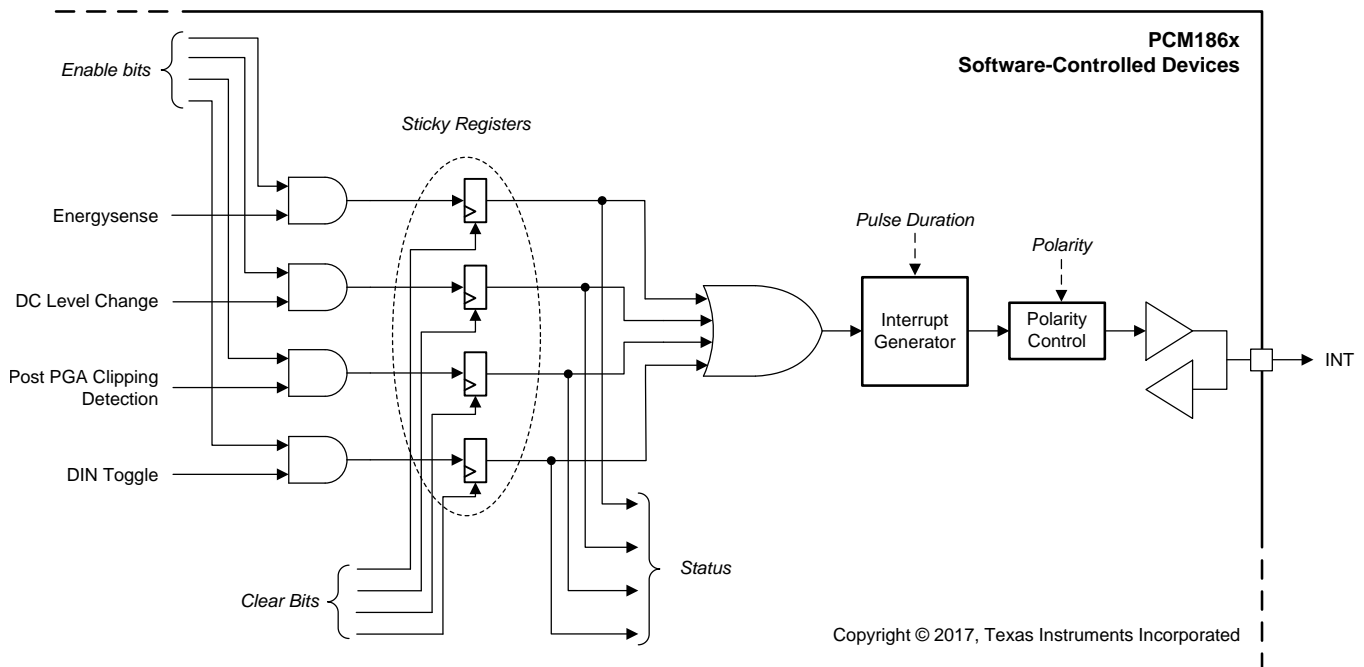


Figure 44. Interrupt Logic

The software-controlled devices have multiple signals that can be mapped to the interrupt outputs. These include:

- *Energysense* (default)
- Secondary ADC *controlsense* interrupt
- Post PGA clip
- DIN toggle

The Interrupt controller has the following features

- The Interrupt sources can be filtered by the enable register (INT\_EN).
- The Interrupt flags can be monitored by reading the status register (INT\_STAT).
- The interrupt flags can be cleared by writing the status register.
- The polarity of the interrupt signal can be changed between active high, active low and Open Collector (High Impedance is pulled to GND) (INT\_PLS).
- The pulse width of the interrupt signal can be changed between 1ms, 2ms, 3ms and 4ms.
- The interrupt controlled cannot remain asserted, the status bits can be sticky, but the interrupt pin itself has no hold function.

Using a combination of these features, as well as the interrupt sources, allows the PCM186x to alert a host microcontroller of an event, using whichever polarity signal required (pull high, pull low, Hi-Z open collector). The host controller can then communicate with the device to poll the interrupt flag register to find out what happened. Additional registers can then be read for more details. (For instance, which input triggered an *energysense* event.). From a register point of view, there is no difference between INT A, INT B and INT C logic, other than their signaling (positive, negative or open drain).

#### 9.3.15.1 DIN Toggle Detection

DIN toggle can be used to trigger from an external PCM audio data source or any other digital data source (such as a IR remote control UART stream) where there is a toggling logic state. (from 0 V to 3.3 V, or vice versa). All GPIO pins support DIN toggle detection, other than GPIO2.

This function is only enabled in sleep mode.

#### 9.3.15.2 Clearing Interrupts

Each Interrupt type has a specific method to clear. When clearing or resetting an interrupt, always remove the source of the interrupt first.

##### 9.3.15.2.1 Reset Energysense Loss (in Active Mode)

Background: In active mode, the threshold is set to a system-level defined loss threshold (for example, –80 dBFS), and the timeout set to 1 minute.

After 1 minute, the interrupt triggers. To reset energysense loss, take the following steps:

Step 1: Disable the interrupt in INT\_EN (Page.0 0x60)

Step 2: Look at INT\_STAT (Page.0 0x61). What is the *energysense* interrupt?

The interrupt status register INT\_STAT (Page.0 0x61) is *sticky* in active mode. After being set, this register cannot be reset without clearing SIGDET\_STAT (Page.0 0x32).

Step 3 Option 1: The easiest way to clear the register is to move to sleep mode. PWRDN\_CTRL (Page.0 0x70)

Step 3 Option 2: To ignore the interrupt, or to clear it and remain in active mode (and wait another minute)

Step 4: Set the signal loss threshold to –110 dB (so that the interrupt is no longer generated by internal logic)

Step 5: Clear the SIGDET\_STAT (Page.0 0x32) register by:

Write 0xFF to SIGDET\_STAT (Page.0 0x32)

Read SIGDET\_STAT (Page.0 0x32). The register should be 0x00

Step 6: Now set signal loss threshold to the original –80 dBFS

Step 7: Enable the interrupt again INT\_EN (Page.0 0x60)



### 9.3.15.2.2 Reset Energysense Detect (In Sleep Mode)

Background: The device is in sleep mode, with the wake threshold set as a DSP memory coefficient.

INT\_STAT (Page.0 0x61) is *sticky* and SIGDET\_STAT (Page.0 0x32) is not *sticky* in this mode. The Interrupt pin triggers dynamically as the audio crosses the threshold. The SIGDET\_STAT (Page.0 0x32) register shows which input is causing the input only while that particular input is causing the interrupt. The INT\_STAT (Page.0 0x61) register shows the *energysense* interrupt has been triggered until it is cleared.

The system host controller responds to the interrupt in one of two ways:

Option 1: Move to active mode. PWRDN\_CTRL (Page.0 0x70)

Option 2: Ignore the interrupt in the system controller, or disable the interrupt for a set amount of time using INT\_EN (Page.0 0x60)

### 9.3.15.2.3 Reset Controlsense (Active and Sleep Modes)

If a potentiometer has been moved and the interrupt asserts, the following steps should be taken:

Step 1: Read the INT\_STAT (Page.0 0x61) to confirm it is a *controlsense* event.

Step 2: Disable the *controlsense* interrupt temporarily: INT\_EN (Page.0 0x60)

Step 3: Read the SIGDET\_STAT (Page.0 0x32) to see which channel changed

Step 4: Read the appropriate SIGDET\_DC\_LEVEL\_CHx\_x to find the new value

Step 5: Copy the value to the appropriate SIGDET\_DC\_REF\_CHx\_x register. This action should stop the interrupt being caused internally.

Step 6: Re-enable the Interrupt INT\_EN (Page.0 0x60)

### 9.3.15.2.4 Reset DIN Toggle (In Sleep Mode)

*Background:* The DIN toggle mode can detect if there is a toggle on an external data pin. For The INT pin will pulse as and when the Internal ADC flow clips. Despite the dynamic nature of the interrupt output pin, INT\_STAT (Page.0 0x61) is a *sticky* register. To clear this register, take the following steps:

Step 1: Read the INT\_STAT (Page.0 0x61) to confirm it is a PGA clipping event.

Step 2: Lower the gain of the current input channel INT\_EN (Page.0 0x60)

Step 3: Reset the interrupt using INT\_EN (Page.0 0x60). Set bit 5 to 0, then back to 1

Step 4: Bit 5 of INT\_STAT (Page.0 0x61) should now be 0. If not, go to step 2 again.

### 9.3.15.2.5 Reset PGA Clipping (Active)

Background: PGA Clipping is a dynamic interrupt. The INT pin will pulse as and when the Internal ADC flow clips. Despite the dynamic nature of the interrupt output pin, INT\_STAT (Page.0 0x61) is a *sticky* register. To clear this register, take the following steps:

Step 1: Read the INT\_STAT (Page.0 0x61) to confirm it is a PGA clipping event.

Step 2: Lower the gain of the current input channel INT\_EN (Page.0 0x60)

Step 3: Reset the interrupt using INT\_EN (Page.0 0x60). Set bit 5 to 0, then back to 1.

Step 4: Bit 5 of INT\_STAT (Page.0 0x61) should now be 0. If not, go to step 2 again.

### 9.3.16 Audio Format Selection and Timing Details

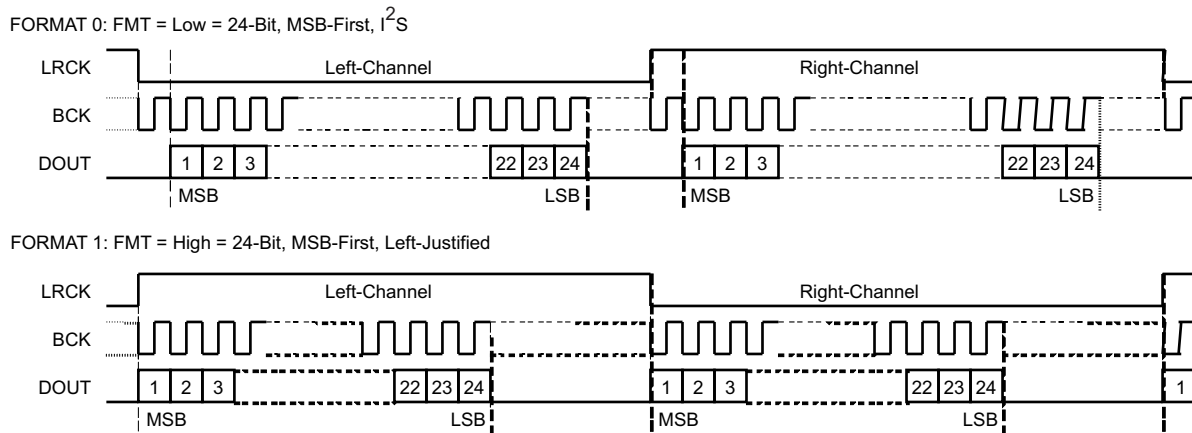
#### 9.3.16.1 Audio Format Selection

Format selection for the PCM1860 and PCM1861 is controlled using a hardware pin configuration. There is a choice of left-justified data (known as LJ) or I<sup>2</sup>S.

On the PCM186x software-controlled devices, format selection is done with the registers in I2S\_FMT (Page.0 0x0B), which offers additional support for right-justified (RJ) and time division multiplexed (TDM) data for multiple channels.

The PCM186x software-controlled devices also offer an additional DOUT pin that can be driven through the GPIO pins. For an example, see the register details at GPIO1\_FUNC (Page.0 0x10).

#### 9.3.16.2 Serial Audio Interface Timing Details



**Figure 45. Audio Data Format  
(LRCK and BCK Work as Inputs in Slave Mode and as Outputs in Master Mode)**

#### 9.3.16.3 Digital Audio Output 2 Configuration

The PCM186x four-channel software-controlled devices offer an additional DOUT through the use of a GPIO that has its rate synchronized with the primary DOUT. DOUT2 is configured using the digital mixer, shown in [Digital Mixing Function](#). In TDM Modes, DOUT2 is not available.

The GPIO used for DOUT2 can be set using registers. GPIO0 is used for SPI-MOSI in SPI mode, however, it can be retasked for DOUT2 duties if MOSI is not required. GPIO0\_FUNC (Page.0 0x10), GPIO1\_FUNC (Page.0 0x10), GPIO2\_FUNC (Page.0 0x11), or GPIO3\_FUNC (Page.0 0x11) can be used to set GPIOx to DOUT2

#### 9.3.16.4 Time Division Multiplex (TDM Support)

The software-controlled devices can support TDM for both slave and master modes. In many devices, this is also known as *DSP Mode*.

Data on the TDM stream can be between two and four channels of audio content from each PCM186x mixer output. By default, each mixer passes data from the respective ADC in a bypass or passthrough configuration. Data from the secondary ADC can also be output on channels five and six. The frame rate in TDM mode fixed to 256 BCK per frame, and the duty cycle of the LRCK (or frame sync signal) can be either a 50 / 50 duty cycle, or a single bit at the start of the frame.

Up to 32 bits per channel are available. In 32-bit mode, 24 bits of data and 8 bits of padding (zero) are used per channel. In 24-, 20-, and 16-bit data, no padding is provided between channels. In 24-bit mode, channel two begins transmitting on bit clock 25.

In data formats lower than 24 bits, the data is simply truncated, not dithered to 16 bits.

In slave mode, only a rising edge on the first bit is required to start the frame. (similar to MSB-first, left-justified).

In master mode, only a 50% duty cycle on the output is possible. This configuration is made by setting TDM\_LRCK\_MODE (Page.0 0x0B) to 0.

Typically when interfacing to a DSP, only the rising edge on the first bit of data of the frame is required.

While the device is not transmitting data (but still being clocked), the DOUT pin will be Hi-Z (high impedance) to allow other devices on the bus to transmit their data.

TDM mode is configured using I2S\_FMT (Page.0 0x0B), TDM\_LRCK\_MODE (Page.0 0x0B), TDM\_OSEL (Page.0 0x0C)

The timing limits for the interface signals are defined by the [Serial Audio Data Interface Configuration](#) section with the addition that the BCK period minimum must be at least  $1 / (512 \times f_s)$  to make sure that data is clocked in correctly.

The audio format is shown in [Figure 46](#). The 24-bit data can fit up to 10 channels of data in a 256x bitclock stream; however, the I<sup>2</sup>C-controlled devices only have two possible I<sup>2</sup>C addresses. The eight channels of audio data should be no issue.

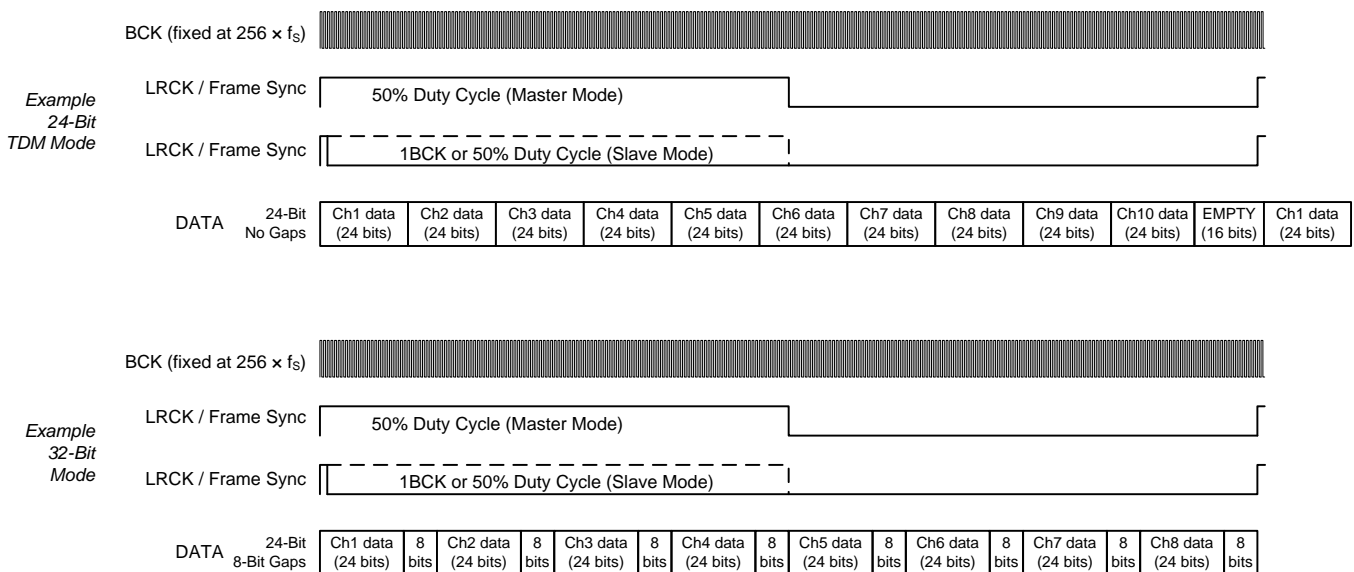


Figure 46. Audio Format for TDM

**NOTE**

TDM mode can only function up to 96 kHz sampling rate when IOVDD is 1.8 V. This is due to an I/O limitation of 25 MHz at 1.8 V.

**9.3.16.5 Decimation Filter Select**

The PCM186x offers a choice of two different digital filters, a Classic FIR response and a low latency IIR.

**9.3.16.6 Serial Audio Data Interface Configuration**

The PCM186x devices interface to the audio system through LRCK, BCK and DOUT.

The PCM186x hardware-controlled devices are configured using pin MD4 to select between left-justified data and I<sup>2</sup>S.

The PCM186x software-controlled devices are configured using register I2S\_FMT (Page.0 0x0B). Use register I2S\_TX\_OFFSET (Page.0 0x0D) when dealing with TDM systems to offset the data transmit.

In addition, the offset required for receiving 24-bit data is programmed using RX\_TDM\_OFFSET (P0, R0x0E).

## 9.4 Device Functional Modes

### 9.4.1 Power Mode Descriptions

The PCM186x family has multiple power modes: active, sleep, idle, and standby. Table 19 lists the power modes and functions.

- *Active mode*: describes the mode where the device is targeting full performance and functionality.
- *Idle mode*: describes the mode where the digital output is muted and the analog side (such as PGAs) are still powered up.
- *Sleep mode*: describes the mode where the main ADCs are not in use, but the device continues to do *Energysense* input level detection.
- *Standby mode*: drops the power into an ultra-low power mode where only the control port is available.

**Table 19. Power Modes**

| FUNCTIONS                  | ACTIVE OR IDLE (MUTE) | SLEEP ( <i>Energysense</i> ) | STANDBY                   |
|----------------------------|-----------------------|------------------------------|---------------------------|
| <b>ANALOG FUNCTIONS</b>    |                       |                              |                           |
| Programmable Gain Amps     | ON                    | OFF                          | OFF                       |
| ADC                        | ON                    | OFF                          | OFF                       |
| ADC Reference              | ON                    | OFF                          | OFF                       |
| CMBF                       | ON                    | ON                           | ON                        |
| Reference                  | ON                    | ON                           | ON                        |
| Mic Bias                   | ON                    | ON                           | OFF                       |
| Secondary ADC PGA          | ON                    | ON                           | OFF                       |
| Secondary PGA              | ON                    | ON                           | OFF                       |
| <b>ACCESSORY FUNCTIONS</b> |                       |                              |                           |
| LDO                        | ON                    | ON                           | ON                        |
| Oscillator                 | ON                    | ON                           | ON                        |
| Clock Halt Detection       | ON                    | ON                           | ON                        |
| PLL                        | ON                    | ON                           | OFF                       |
| Digital Cores              | ON                    | 20% ON                       | 5% ON (Control Port Only) |

#### 9.4.1.1 PCM1860 and PCM1861 Hardware Device Power Down Functions

##### 9.4.1.1.1 Enter Standby Mode (From Active Mode)

The external host should drive the INT pin (GPIO3) high (whilst there is no interrupt pending) to place the device in Idle mode.

The INT pin is configured as an *energysense* interrupt output on the hardware-controlled device; therefore, the external host microcontroller should use it as multi-function pin. (MCU pin configured as INPUT when no requirement exists to move to standby, MCU pin as OUTPUT driving HIGH when a need exists to place the device in an idle state.)

#### NOTE

While the device is driving its interrupt high, any external voltage on the INT pin will be ignored by the device, until the interrupt event (and pulse) is finished.

##### 9.4.1.1.2 Exit From Standby Mode Back to Active

The external MCU host releases the INT pin (GPIO3). This typically involves reconfiguring the external MCU GPIO into an INPUT or HI-Z.

#### 9.4.1.1.3 Enter or Exit Sleep or Energysense Mode to Active

Enter sleep mode: Halt BCK and LRCK

Exit sleep mode: Resume BCK and LRCK

#### 9.4.1.2 PCM186x Software Device Power Down Functions

##### 9.4.1.2.1 Enter or Exit Stand-by Mode

Enter standby mode: Send power down command by writing register PWRDN\_CTRL (Page.0 0x70)

Exit standby mode: Send power up command by writing register PWRDN\_CTRL (Page.0 0x70)

##### 9.4.1.2.2 Enter Sleep Mode

Send sleep command by writing register PWRDN\_CTRL (Page.0 0x70) or

Halt BCK and LRCK when I<sup>2</sup>S is configured as I<sup>2</sup>S slave mode

##### 9.4.1.2.3 Exit Sleep Mode

Send resume from (exit) sleep command by writing register PWRDN\_CTRL (Page.0 0x70) or

Resume BCK and LRCK when I<sup>2</sup>S is configured as I<sup>2</sup>S slave mode

#### 9.4.1.3 Bypassing the Internal LDO to Reduce Power Consumption

The PCM186x has an integrated LDO allowing single 3.3-V supply operation. However, developers desiring to minimize power consumption can bypass the on-chip LDO and provide 1.8 V to IOVDD and to LDO under the following conditions:

- TDM mode is limited to BCK driving a maximum of 25 MHz, because the BCK and DATA cells cannot exceed 25 MHz when IOVDD is 1.8 V. Consequently, a maximum of 96-kHz sampling frequency operation is possible.
- IOVDD MUST be 1.8 V along with LDO, if an external 1.8 V supply is used to bypass the internal LDO.

## 9.5 Programming

### 9.5.1 Control

#### 9.5.1.1 Hardware Control Configuration

PCM186x devices require the following functions to be configured on startup. Hardware-controlled devices require a subset of these configurations:

- Control interface type and address for PCM186x software-controlled devices
- The clock mode and rate (automatic in slave mode, or divider ratio in master mode) for hardware-controlled devices. For more details see the [Clocks](#) section.
- The interface audio data format for hardware-controlled devices.
- Digital filter selection (FIR or IIR) for hardware-controlled devices; requires a power cycle to change.
- Analog input channels and PGA gain for hardware-controlled devices.

#### 9.5.1.2 Software-Controlled Device Configuration

PCM186x software-controlled devices are configured and controlled by using either I<sup>2</sup>C or SPI using MD0 and MD1. [Table 20](#) shows the MD0 control protocols, and [Table 21](#) shows the MD1 mode selection.

**Table 20. MD0: Control Protocol Select**

| MD0               | Control Protocol      |
|-------------------|-----------------------|
| Low (or floating) | I <sup>2</sup> C Mode |
| High              | SPI Mode              |

**Table 21. MD1: I<sup>2</sup>C Address or SPI Chip Select**

| MODE             | MD1 USE              | STATIC MD1 VALUE | CONFIGURATION                  |
|------------------|----------------------|------------------|--------------------------------|
| I <sup>2</sup> C | Address pin          | Low              | I <sup>2</sup> C Address: 0x94 |
| I <sup>2</sup> C | Address pin          | High             | I <sup>2</sup> C Address: 0x96 |
| SPI              | MS (SPI Chip Select) | N/A              | N/A                            |

#### 9.5.1.3 SPI Interface

The SPI interface is a 4-wire synchronous serial port that operates asynchronously to the serial audio interface and the system clock (SCK). The serial control interface is used to program and read the on-chip mode registers.

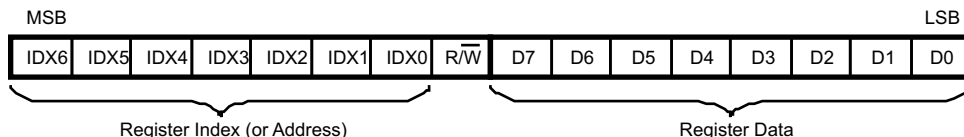
The control interface includes MISO, MOSI, MC, and MS. MISO (master in slave out) is the serial data output, used to read back the values of the mode registers; MOSI (master out slave in) is the serial data input, used to program the mode registers.

MC is the serial bit clock, used to shift data in and out of the control port on the MC falling edge. MS is the active-low mode control enable, used to enable the internal mode register access. If data from the device is not required, the MISO pin can be assigned to GPIO1 by register control.

##### 9.5.1.3.1 Register Read and Write Operation

All read and write operations for the serial control port use 16-bit data words. [Figure 47](#) shows the control data word format. The most significant bit is the read and write (R/W) bit. For write operations, the bit must be set to 0. For read operations, the bit must be set to 1. There are seven bits, labeled IDX[6:0], that hold the register index (or address) for the read and write operations. The least significant eight bits, D[7:0], contain the data to be written to, or the data that was read from, the register specified by IDX[6:0].

[Figure 48](#) and [Figure 49](#) show the functional timing diagram for writing or reading through the serial control port. MS should be held at logic 1 state until a register needs to be written or read. To start the register write or read cycle, MS should be set to logic 0. Sixteen clocks are then provided on MC, corresponding to the 16 bits of the control data word on MOSI and readback data on MISO. After the eighth clock cycle has completed, the data from the indexed-mode control register appears on MISO during the read operation. After the sixteenth clock cycle has completed, the data is latched into the indexed-mode control register during the write operation. To write or read subsequent data, MS should be set to logic 1 once.



NOTE: B8 is used for selection of write or read. Setting = 0 indicates a write, while = 1 indicates a read. Bits 15–9 are used for register address. Bits 7–0 are used for register data.

Figure 47. Control Data Word Format for MDI

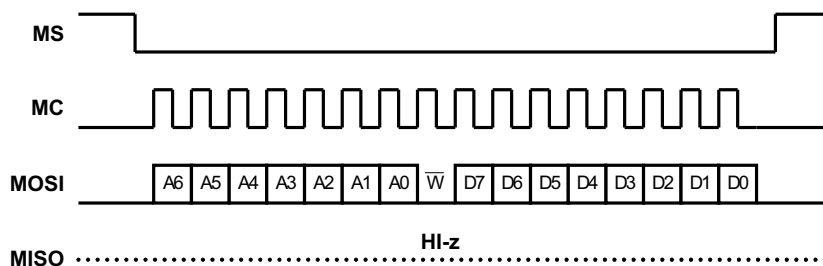


Figure 48. Serial Control Format for Write

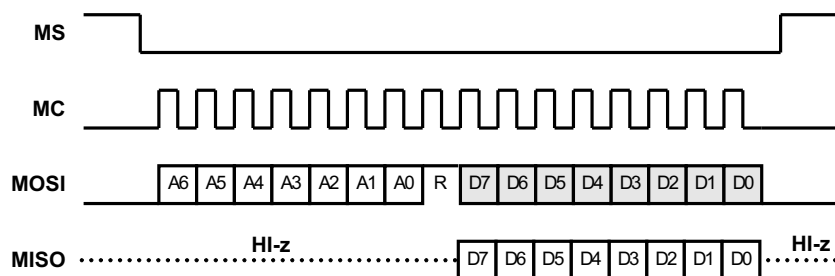


Figure 49. Serial Control Format for Read

### 9.5.1.4 I<sup>2</sup>C Interface

The PCM186x software-controlled devices support the I<sup>2</sup>C serial bus and the data transmission protocol for standard and fast mode as a slave device. This protocol is explained in I<sup>2</sup>C specification 2.0.

The I<sup>2</sup>C control port is available even in the absence of any other clocks in the system.

In I<sup>2</sup>C mode, the control pins are changed as shown in Table 22.

**Table 22. I<sup>2</sup>C Pins and Functions**

| PIN NAME | PIN NUMBER | PROPERTY       | DESCRIPTION                |
|----------|------------|----------------|----------------------------|
| SDA      | 23         | Input / Output | I <sup>2</sup> C data      |
| SCL      | 24         | Input          | I <sup>2</sup> C clock     |
| AD       | 25         | Input          | I <sup>2</sup> C address 1 |

#### 9.5.1.4.1 Slave Address

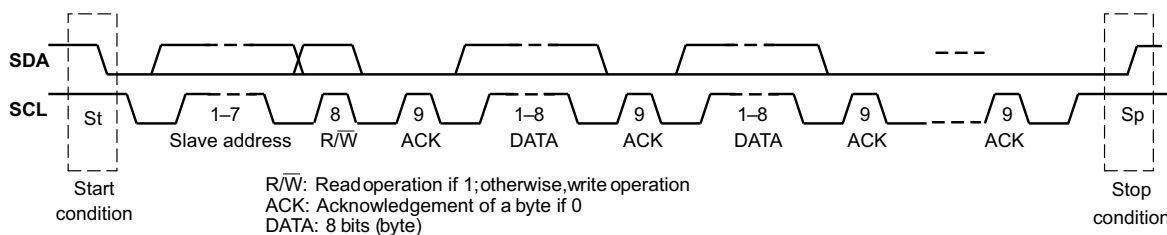
The PCM186x software-controlled devices have a 7-bit slave address, as shown in Table 23. The first six bits (MSBs) of the slave address are factory preset to 1001 01. The next bit of the address byte is the device select bit, which can be user-defined by the AD pin. A maximum of two PCM186x devices can be connected on the same bus at one time. Each device responds when receiving the respective slave address.

**Table 23. I<sup>2</sup>C Slave Address**

| MSB |   |   |   |   |   | AD | LSB          |
|-----|---|---|---|---|---|----|--------------|
| 1   | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | AD | R/ $\bar{W}$ |

#### 9.5.1.4.2 Packet Protocol

A master device must control packet protocol, which consists of start condition, slave address, read/write bit, data if write or acknowledge if read, and stop condition. The PCM186x software-controlled devices support only slave receivers and slave transmitters. Figure 50 shows the basic I<sup>2</sup>C framework.



#### write operation

|             |    |               |              |     |      |     |      |     |       |     |    |
|-------------|----|---------------|--------------|-----|------|-----|------|-----|-------|-----|----|
| Transmitter | M  | M             | M            | S   | M    | S   | M    | S   | ----- | S   | M  |
| Data Type   | St | slave address | R/ $\bar{W}$ | ACK | DATA | ACK | DATA | ACK | ----- | ACK | Sp |

#### read operation

|             |    |               |              |     |      |     |      |     |       |     |    |
|-------------|----|---------------|--------------|-----|------|-----|------|-----|-------|-----|----|
| Transmitter | M  | M             | M            | S   | M    | S   | M    | S   | ----- | S   | M  |
| Data Type   | St | slave address | R/ $\bar{W}$ | ACK | DATA | ACK | DATA | ACK | ----- | ACK | Sp |

M: Master Device

S: Slave Device

St: Start Condition

Sp: Stop Condition

**Figure 50. Basic I<sup>2</sup>C Framework**

## 9.5.2 Current Status Registers

Page.0, registers 0x72 through 0x75 and 0x78 can be used to read the device status at any time. Sample rate, power rail status, clock error, and clock ratios can all be read from these registers.



### 9.5.3 Real World Software Configuration using *Energysense* and *Controlsense*

To gain the benefit of many of the PCM186x features, use a microcontroller to monitor and control the device. There are two main modes with the device, *Active* and *Sleep*. Using a microcontroller to process the interrupts for both *energysense* and *controlsense* allows the system to intelligently wake and sleep as well as update system controls. [Figure 51](#) and [Figure 52](#) show flow diagrams for both active and sleep modes, respectively. Extended I<sup>2</sup>C register settings are shown in **Bold Text**.

#### 9.5.3.1 Active Mode Flow Diagram

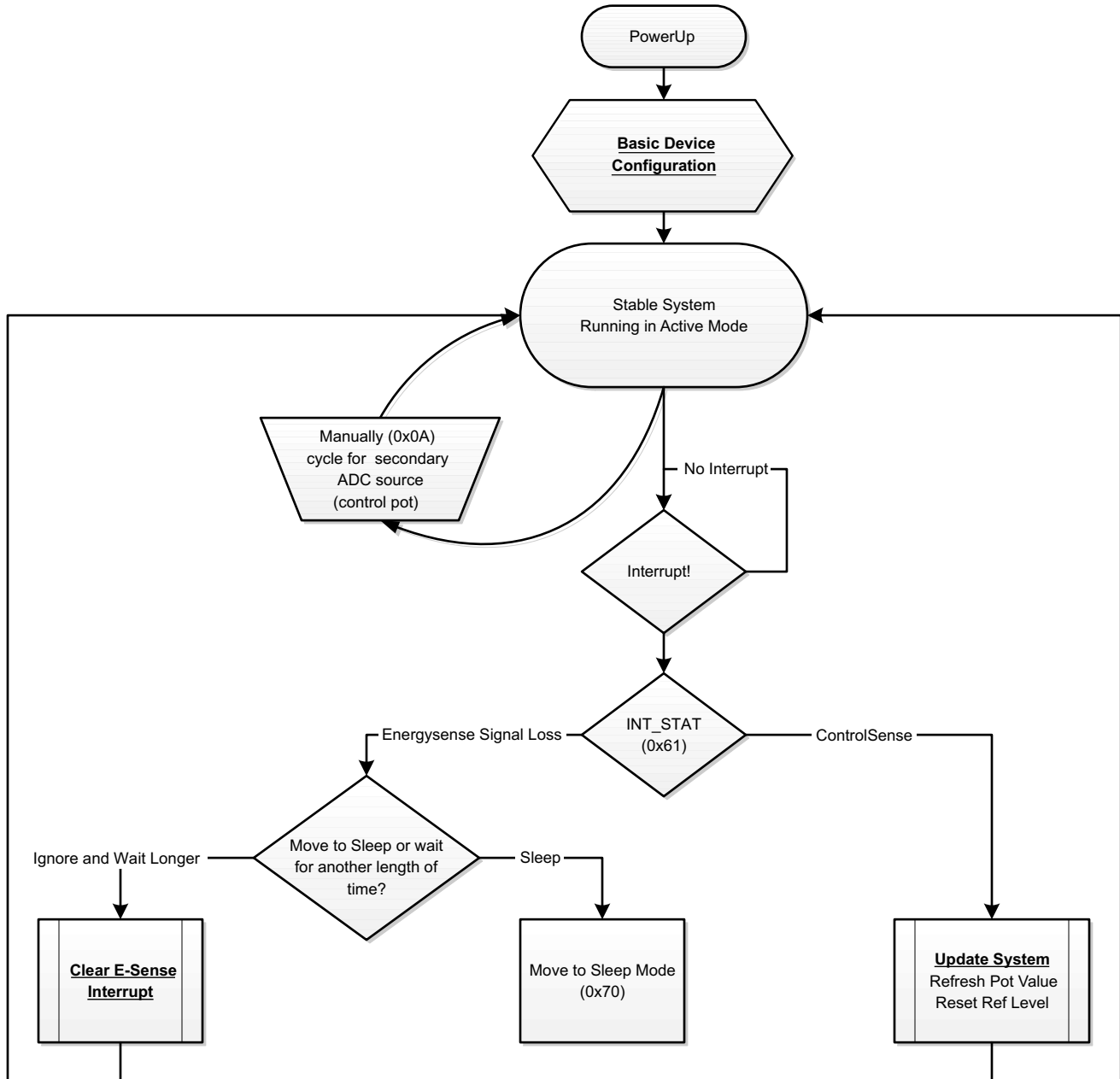


Figure 51. Active Mode Flow Chart

### 9.5.3.2 Basic Device Configuration

The device by default starts in slave mode at 48 kHz (per the EVM)

Set global loss level to be –50 dB using the DSP coefficient method.

Set 4R as *controlsense* input (for example, a control voltage for volume control) using SIGDET\_CH\_MODE (0x30)

Configure active mode secondary to be channel 4R using SEC\_ADC\_INPUT\_SEL (0x0A)

Set *Read Data without latch* in register AUXADC\_DATA\_CTRL (0x58)

Set interrupts (*energysense* and *controlsense*) using INT\_EN (0x60)

Set interrupt pulse for 3 mS (makes it easier to see it visually using INT\_PLS (0x62)

### 9.5.3.3 Clear Energysense Interrupt

Disable the *energysense* interrupt in INT\_STAT register (0x61)

Remove the interrupt source by changing the loss detect threshold to 110 dB (ADC noise level) using the DSP coefficient method.

Write 0xFF to the SIGDET\_STAT (0x32) register.

Write 0x00 to the SIGDET\_STAT (0x32) register.

Change the loss detect threshold back to –50 dB using the DSP coefficient method.

Re-enable the *energysense* interrupt in INT\_STAT register (0x61)

### 9.5.3.4 Update System Settings

Read interrupt status INT\_STAT register(0x61)

Clear interrupt enable INT\_EN (0x60)

Check which input caused the interrupt; in this case, looking for (4R) SIGDET\_STAT (0x32)

Read new 4R data (for example, SIGDET\_DC\_LEVEL\_CH4\_R 0x57).

Host would normally process as needed. (for example, change volume in the amplifier)

Set SIGDET\_DC\_REF\_CH4\_R (0x55) to be the new value.

Now that interrupt source is removed, we can clear the SIGDET\_STAT register (0x32)

Write 0xFF to SIGDET\_STAT register (0x32).

Write 0x00 to SIGDET\_STAT register (0x32).

Re-enable control Sense Interrupt in INT\_EN (0x60)

### 9.5.3.5 Sleep Mode Flow Diagram

The sleep mode flow chart is shown in [Figure 52](#).

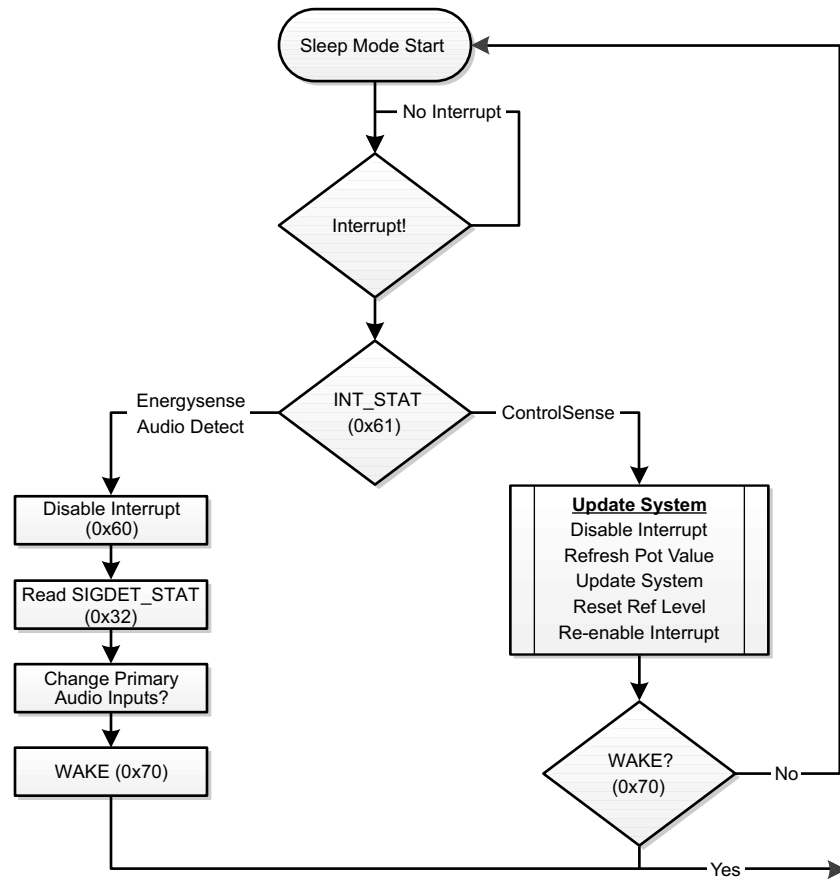


Figure 52. Sleep Mode Flow Chart

### 9.5.3.6 Update Controlsense values in Sleep Mode

#### 9.5.3.6.1 Update System Settings

In sleep mode, any channels set as *controlsense* inputs are scanned through automatically. The read and writes to SIGDET\_DC\_REF\_CHx\_x and SIGDET\_DC\_LEVEL\_CHx\_x should be selected based on whichever input caused the interrupt.

Read interrupt status INT\_STAT register(0x61)

Clear *controlsense* interrupt enable INT\_EN (0x60)

Check which input caused the interrupt SIGDET\_STAT (0x32)

Read new data (for example, SIGDET\_DC\_LEVEL\_CHx\_x).

Host would normally process as needed (for example, change volume in the amplifier)

Set SIGDET\_DC\_REF\_CHx\_x to be the new value.

Now that interrupt source is removed, we can clear the SIGDET\_STAT register (0x32) --

Write 0xFF to SIGDET\_STAT register (0x32).

Write 0x00 to SIGDET\_STAT register (0x32).

Re-enable *controlsense* interrupt in INT\_EN (0x60)

## 9.5.4 Programming and Register Reference

### 9.5.4.1 Coefficient Data Formats

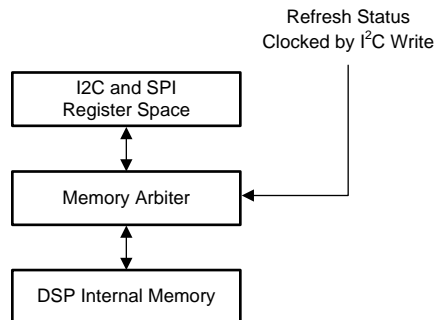
All mixer gain coefficients are 24-bit coefficients using a 4.20 number format. Numbers formatted as 4.20 numbers have 4 bits to the left of the binary point and 20 bits to the right of the binary point.

The most significant bit of the 4.20 number format is the sine bit. It is used, as part of a two's complement number to invert the phase of that mixer input.

See [SLAC663](#) for a calculator to convert from dB to the hexadecimal coefficient required.

## 9.5.5 Programming DSP Coefficients on Software-Controlled Devices

The two fixed function DSPs on chip can have coefficients for filters and mixers programmed to them. This is done indirectly using specific registers on page 1. The devices integrate a memory arbiter that copies the coefficient from the I<sup>2</sup>C or SPI register space to the appropriate DSP memory address, when the DSP has completed its instructions for that sample. The refresh mechanism for the memory arbiter to update the I<sup>2</sup>C or SPI register space requires two dummy I<sup>2</sup>C writes to move from the DSP internal memory, through the arbiter and onwards to be visible in the I<sup>2</sup>C or SPI register space. See [Figure 53](#)



**Figure 53. Register to DSP Memory Structure**

Each 24-bit coefficient can be written once every audio sample. This allows a single sample update of a mixer coefficient, however, biquad coefficients will require multiple audio samples for all of the coefficients to be written. Under such conditions, the device should be muted until all coefficients are written. Otherwise, the biquad could become unstable.

In addition, DSP Internal memory can only be written to when the DSP is provided a clock from either the PLL or an external master clock source. Requesting a WREQ = 1 Register 0x01 of page 0x01 will have no effect, if the DSP is not currently running. This is of relevance if the system is running as a clock slave, and the clocks stop.

For example, to write to these registers, change the *energysense* resume threshold value to –30 dB (0x040C37)

1. Write 0x00 0x01 ; # change to register bank 1
2. Write 0x00 0x01 ; # two dummy writes to update the status of the write busy bit
3. Write 0x00 0x01 ; # ^^^^
4. Read Register 0x01 # if value is 0x00 then continue (check if system is still writing/reading). Otherwise, do another dummy write and check again.
5. Write 0x02 0x2D ; # write the memory address of resume threshold
6. Write 0x04 0x04 ; # bit[23:15]
7. Write 0x05 0x0C ; # bit[15:8]
8. Write 0x06 0x37 ; # bit[7:0]
9. Write 0x01 0x01 ; # execute write operation

See [SLAC663](#) for more details.

The internal DSP coefficient memory space is mapped as shown in [Table 24](#).

**Table 24. Virtual 24-Bit DSP Coefficient Registers**

| NAME                                   | COEFFICIENT      | ADDRESS | DESCRIPTION |
|--|------------------|---------|-------------|
| Mixer-1                                | MIX1_CH1L        | 0x00    | 4.20 format |
|  | MIX1_CH1R        | 0x01    |             |
|  | MIX1_CH2L        | 0x02    |             |
|  | MIX1_CH2R        | 0x03    |             |
|  | MIX1_I2SL        | 0x04    |             |
|  | MIX1_I2SR        | 0x05    |             |
| Mixer-2                                | MIX2_CH1L        | 0x06    | 4.20 format |
|  | MIX2_CH1R        | 0x07    |             |
|  | MIX2_CH2L        | 0x08    |             |
|  | MIX2_CH2R        | 0x09    |             |
|  | MIX2_I2SL        | 0x0A    |             |
|  | MIX2_I2SR        | 0x0B    |             |
| Mixer-3                                | MIX3_CH1L        | 0x0C    | 4.20 format |
|  | MIX3_CH1R        | 0x0D    |             |
|  | MIX3_CH2L        | 0x0E    |             |
|  | MIX3_CH2R        | 0x0F    |             |
|  | MIX3_I2SL        | 0x10    |             |
|  | MIX3_I2SR        | 0x11    |             |
| Mixer-4                                | MIX4_CH1L        | 0x12    | 4.20 format |
|  | MIX4_CH1R        | 0x13    |             |
|  | MIX4_CH2L        | 0x14    |             |
|  | MIX4_CH2R        | 0x15    |             |
|  | MIX4_I2SL        | 0x16    |             |
|  | MIX4_I2SR        | 0x17    |             |
| Secondary ADC LPF and HPF Coefficients | LPF_B0           | 0x20    | 1.23 format |
|  | LPF_B1           | 0x21    |             |
|  | LPF_B2           | 0x22    |             |
|  | LPF_A1           | 0x23    |             |
|  | LPF_A2           | 0x24    |             |
|  | HPF_B0           | 0x25    |             |
|  | HPF_B1           | 0x26    |             |
|  | HPF_B2           | 0x27    |             |
|  | HPF_A1           | 0x28    |             |
|  | HPF_A2           | 0x29    |             |
| <i>Energysense</i>                     | Loss_threshold   | 0x2C    | 1.23 format |
|  | Resume_threshold | 0x2D    |             |

## 10 Application and Implementation

### NOTE

Information in the following applications sections is not part of the TI component specification, and TI does not warrant its accuracy or completeness. TI's customers are responsible for determining suitability of components for their purposes. Customers should validate and test their design implementation to confirm system functionality.

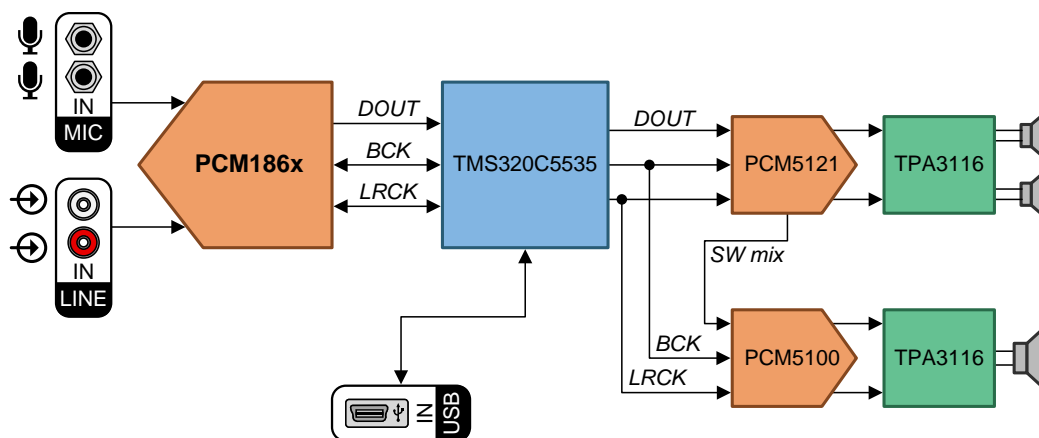
The PCM186x family is extremely flexible, and this flexibility gives rise to a number of design questions that define the design requirements for a given application.

### 10.1 Application Information

In this section, the design choices are described, followed by a typical system implementation. The simplified application diagrams shown in [Figure 64](#) and [Figure 66](#) illustrate a typical system that would require the following architecture decisions to be made:

- *Device Control Method*
  - Hardware Control (PCM1860, PCM1861)
  - Software Control (PCM1862, PCM1863, PCM1864 and PCM1865)
    - SPI
    - I<sup>2</sup>C
- *Power-Supply Options*
  - Single supply
  - Separate analog and digital supplies
  - Separate IO supply
- *Master Clock Source*
  - External CMOS-level clock
  - External crystal with integrated oscillator
- *Analog Input Configuration*
  - Single-ended
  - Differential

An example application diagram is shown in [Figure 54](#).



Copyright © 2017, Texas Instruments Incorporated

**Figure 54. Example Application Diagram**

## Application Information (continued)

### 10.1.1 Device Control Method

#### 10.1.1.1 Hardware Control

The PCM1860 and PCM1861 are controlled with pullup or pulldown voltages on pins MD0 through MD6. The INT pin is ideally designed to be used with a microcontroller that can treat the pin as both an input (when used as an interrupt) and as an output to pull the pin high, and force power down. See the [Pin Configuration and Functions](#) for the PCM1860 and PCM1861 for specific configuration details. The hardware control interface is shown in [Figure 55](#).

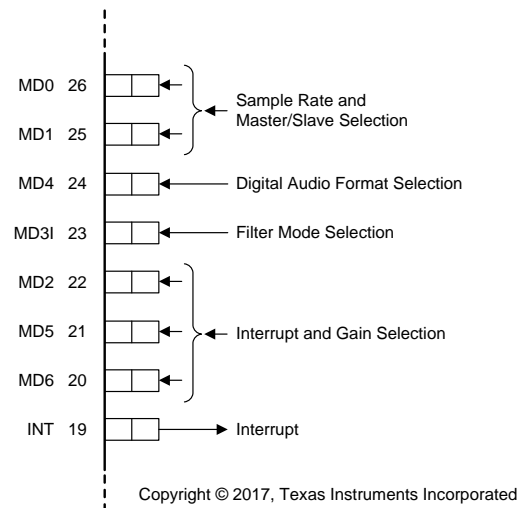


Figure 55. PCM1860 and PCM1861 Hardware Control Interface

#### 10.1.1.2 Software Control

##### 10.1.1.2.1 SPI Control

SPI control is selected by the MD0 pin; in this case, MD0 connects to 3.3 V, so that the device acts as an SPI slave. The SPI control interface is shown in [Figure 56](#).

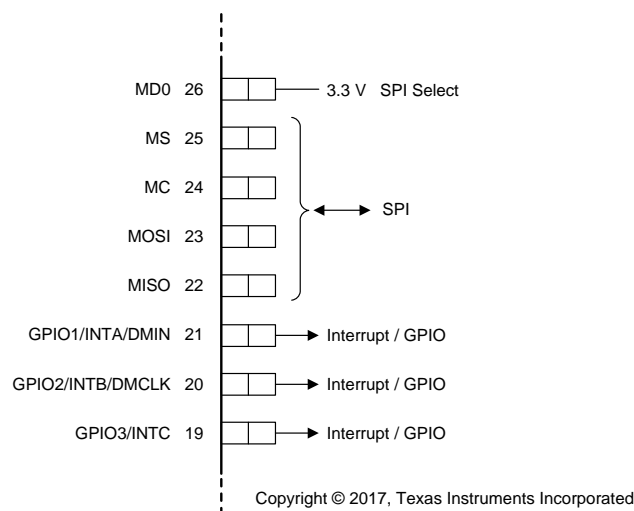
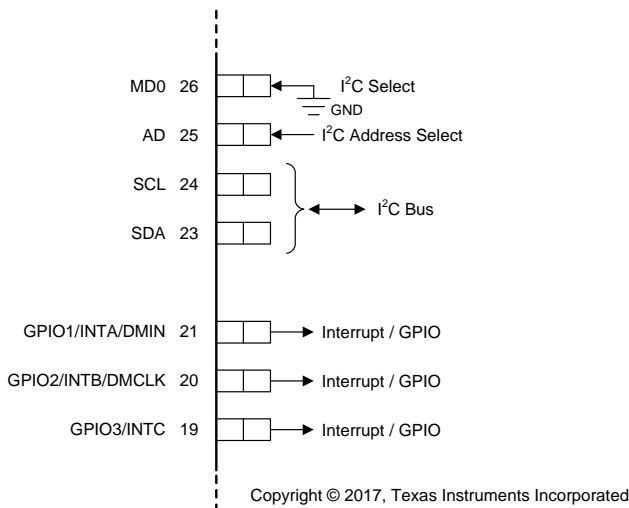


Figure 56. SPI Control Interface Including Interrupt Signals

## Application Information (continued)

### 10.1.1.2.2 I<sup>2</sup>C Control

I<sup>2</sup>C control is selected by the MD0 pin; in this example, MD0 is pulled down to ground, so that the device acts as an I<sup>2</sup>C slave. One address line is supported to select between two devices on the same bus. The I<sup>2</sup>C control interface is shown in [Figure 57](#).

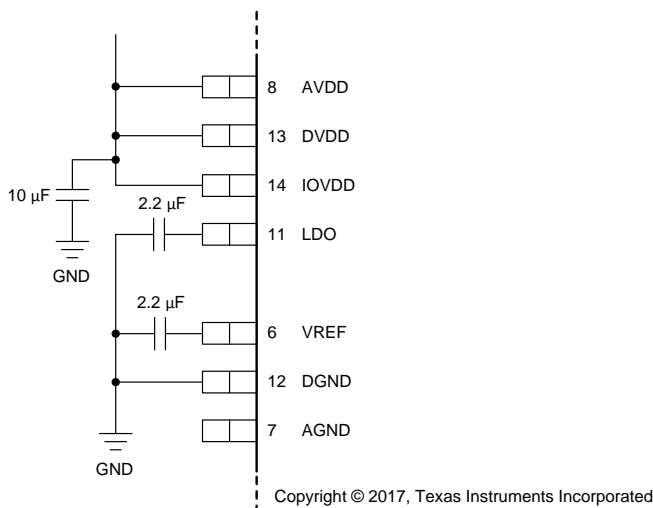


**Figure 57. I<sup>2</sup>C Control Interface Including Interrupt Signals**

### 10.1.2 Power-Supply Options

#### 10.1.2.1 3.3-V AVDD, DVDD, and IOVDD

The [3.3-V AVDD, DVDD, and IOVDD Example](#) is the most typical power-supply configuration. The 3.3-V single supply is shown in [Figure 58](#).



**Figure 58. Single 3.3-V Supply**

#### 10.1.2.2 3.3-V AVDD, DVDD, and 1.8-V IOVDD

For details regarding lower-power applications, see [3.3-V AVDD, DVDD With 1.8-V IOVDD Example for Lower-Power Applications](#) for lower-power applications.



## Application Information (continued)

### 10.1.3 Master Clock Source

The PCM186x family offers three different clock sources. For the highest performance, run the ADC in master mode from a stable, well-known SCK source, such as a CMOS SCK, or a external crystal (XTAL). The PCM186x is easy to hook up to a crystal, simply connect to XI and XO, and add capacitors to ground, as suggested in the XTAL manufacturer's data sheet (typically 15 pF).

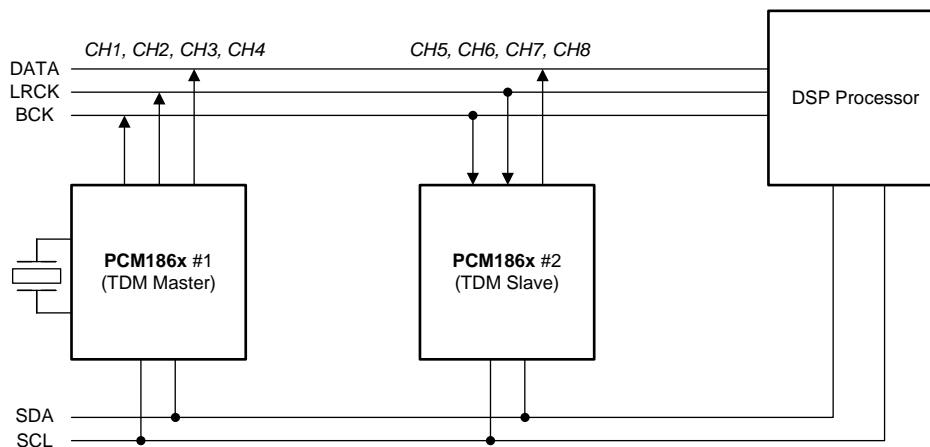
External CMOS clock sources can be brought directly into the SCKI pin (for 3.3-V sources) or into the XI pin (1.8 V sources).

The PLL must be enabled if the clock source is unrelated to the audio rate. For instance, a 12-MHz USB crystal requires custom PLL settings to generate the 48-kHz rate clocks and the 44.1-kHz rate clocks required by many audio systems. An example with a 12-MHz clock is shown in [Software-Controlled Devices Manual PLL Calculation](#).

For timing limits on XTAL and SCKI, see the [Specifications](#) section.

### 10.1.4 Dual PCM186x TDM Functionality

Two PCM186x software-controlled devices can be used together to create an 8-channel (or higher) channel count system using a TDM. In [Figure 59](#), Device A is used as the TDM clock master, and Device B is configured to be a TDM slave and transmit on channels 5, 6, 7, and 8 of the TDM stream. The key difference is that Device A most likely has a crystal, or an SCKI source, and is configured to be the TDM master, whereas Device B does not require an XTAL or SCKI source because Device B uses the internal PLL to generate the required system clocks. Another two channels can be added to the stream from a stereo device; however, I<sup>2</sup>C address management is required because the PCM186x software-controlled devices can only have one of two I<sup>2</sup>C addresses.



Copyright © 2017, Texas Instruments Incorporated

Figure 59. TDM With Two PCM186x

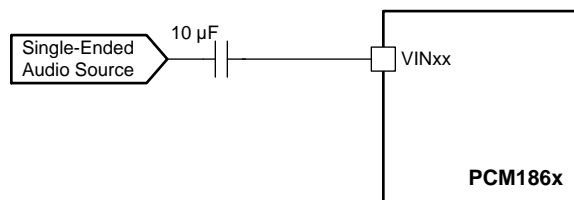
## Application Information (continued)

### 10.1.5 Analog Input Configuration

#### 10.1.5.1 Analog Front-End Circuit For Single-Ended, Line-In Applications

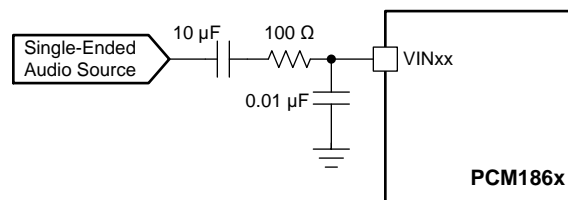
Most systems can simply use an input filter similar to the one shown in [Figure 60](#). However, for systems with significant out-of-band noise, a simple filter such as that shown in [Figure 61](#) can be used for pre-ADC, antialiasing filtering. The recommended resistor value for the antialiasing filter is 100  $\Omega$ . Place film-type capacitors of 0.01  $\mu\text{F}$  as close as possible to the VINLx and VINRx pins, and terminate to GND as close as possible to the AGND pin in order to maximize the dynamic performance of the ADC.

Adding this filter resistor also adds some input current limiting into the device, if the ESD diodes begin to clamp the signal when the maximum input voltage is exceeded. Keep the current through the input ESD diodes as low as possible, with  $\sim 5$  mA treated as a absolute maximum. Any higher and the ESD diodes may fail because of the thermal constraints.



Copyright © 2017, Texas Instruments Incorporated

**Figure 60. Analog Input Circuit for Single-Ended Input Applications**

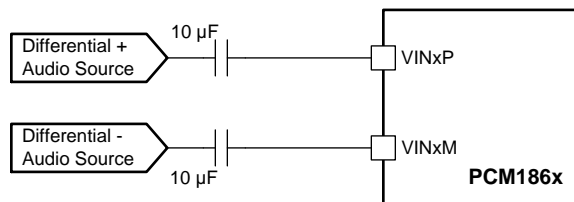


Copyright © 2017, Texas Instruments Incorporated

**Figure 61. Analog Input Circuit With Additional Anti Aliasing Filter for Single-Ended Applications**

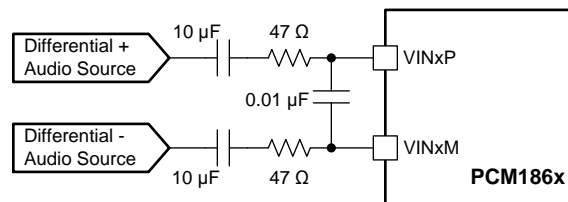
#### 10.1.5.2 Analog Front-End Circuit for Differential, Line-In Applications

As in single-ended applications, most systems can simply use an input filter similar to [Figure 62](#). However, for systems with significant out-of-band noise, a simple filter such as that shown in [Figure 63](#) can be used for pre-ADC, antialiasing filtering. The recommended resistor value for the antialiasing filter is 47  $\Omega$ . Place film-type capacitors of 0.01  $\mu\text{F}$  as close as possible to the VINLx and VINRx pins, and terminate to GND as close as possible to the AGND pin in order to maximize the dynamic performance of ADC. To maintain common-mode rejection, match the series resistors as closely as possible.



Copyright © 2017, Texas Instruments Incorporated

**Figure 62. Analog Input Circuit for Differential Input Applications**

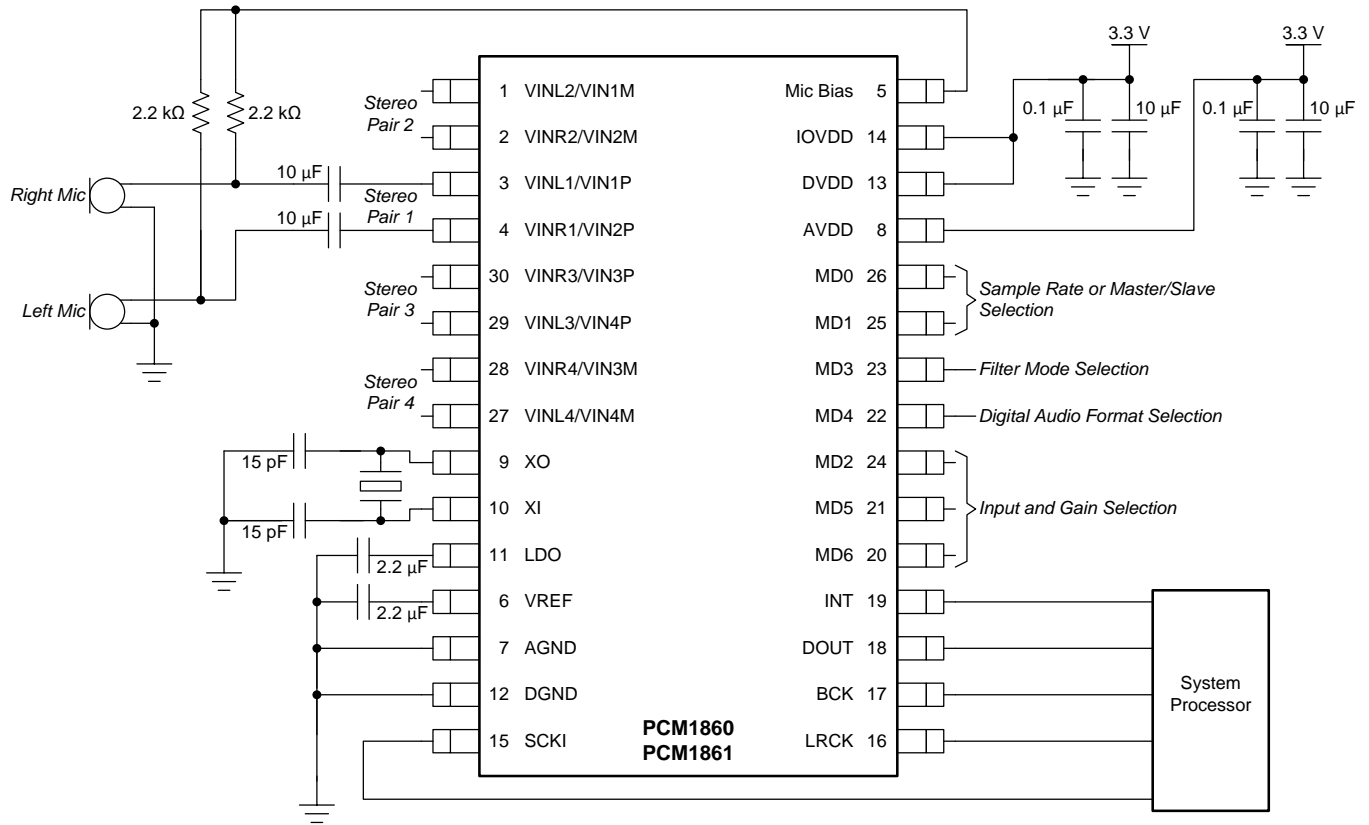


Copyright © 2017, Texas Instruments Incorporated

**Figure 63. Differential Input Circuit With Additional AntiAliasing Filter**

## 10.2 Typical Applications

### 10.2.1 Stereo Recording Application for PCM186x Hardware-Controlled Devices in Master Mode



Copyright © 2017, Texas Instruments Incorporated

NOTE: Pins not shown in specific order.

Figure 64. Stereo Recording Application for PCM186x Hardware-Controlled Devices in Master Mode

## Typical Applications (continued)

### 10.2.1.1 Design Requirements

- Device control method: Hardware control by digital GPIO pins of a microcontroller
- XTAL used for master mode
- Single-ended analog inputs

### 10.2.1.2 Detailed Design Procedure

- Device control method: Hardware control by digital GPIO pins of a microcontroller
- Select XTAL capacitors by reading the XTAL data sheet
- Single-ended analog inputs
  - MD2, MD5, MD6 configuration (see the [Pin Configuration and Functions](#) for the PCM1860 and PCM1861)
- Audio slave mode
  - MD0, MD1 grounded (see [Figure 64](#), and the [Pin Configuration and Functions](#) for the PCM1860 and PCM1861)
- The power rails in this application allow the usage of X7R Ceramic capacitors. A maximum voltage rating of 6.3 V should be enough for the power supply capacitors.
- Configure the microcontroller INT pin to be an input for interrupts, or change the function to output to pull high to power down the PCM1860 and PCM1861.

### 10.2.1.3 Application Curves

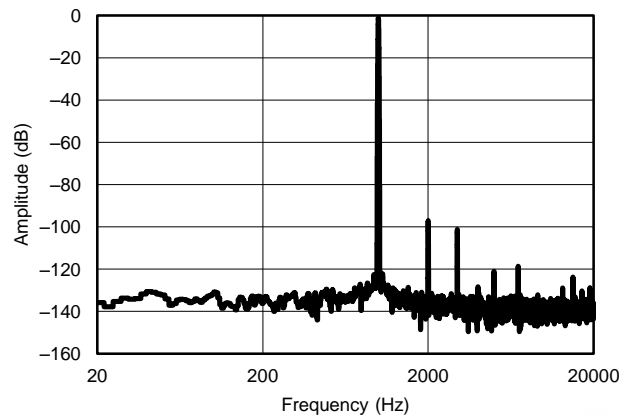
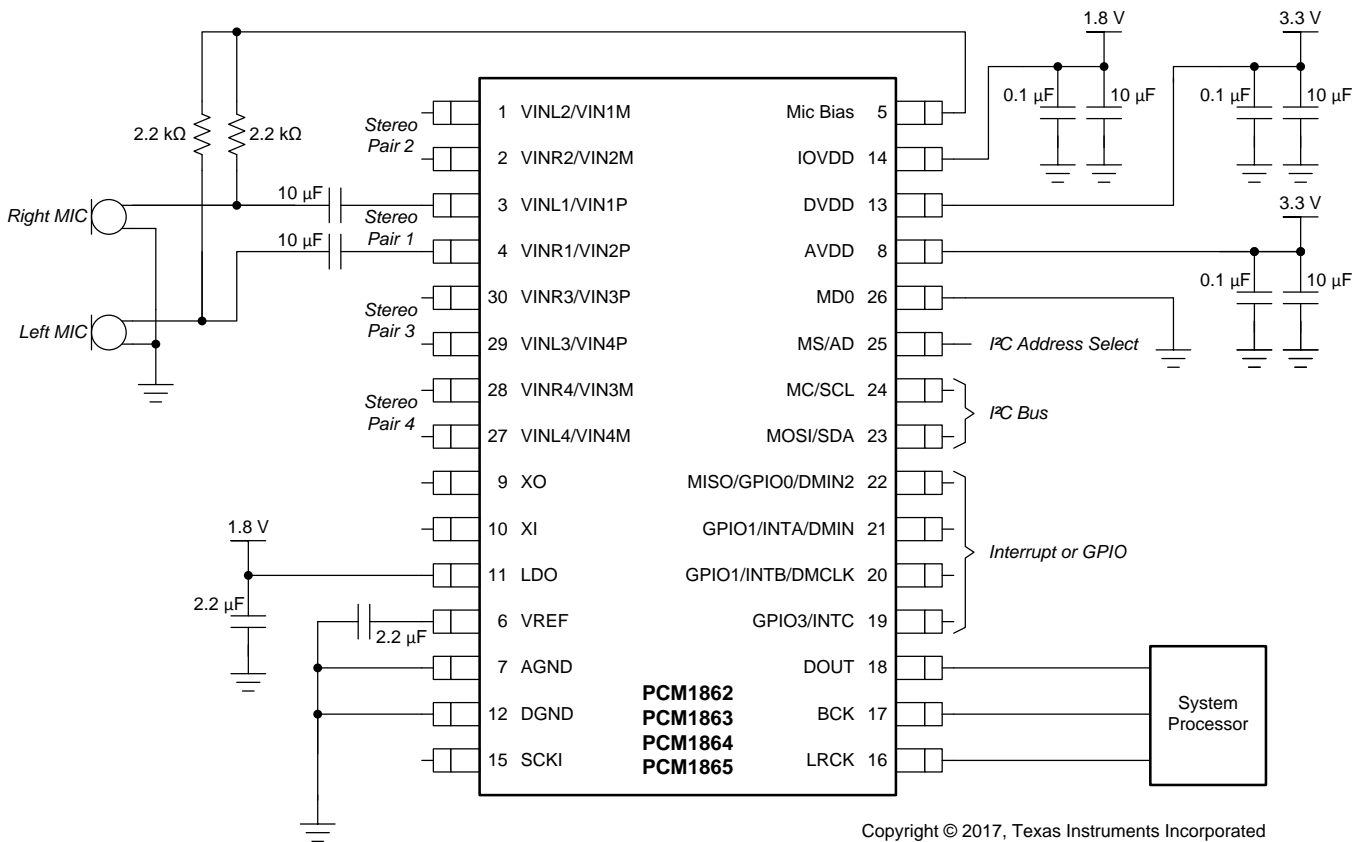


Figure 65. Frequency Response with  $-1$ -dB Input at 1 kHz

Typical Applications (continued)

10.2.2 Stereo Recording Application for PCM186x Software-Controlled Devices in Slave PLL Mode with 1.8-V IOVDD



Copyright © 2017, Texas Instruments Incorporated

NOTE: Pins not shown in specific order.

Figure 66. Stereo Recording Application for PCM186x Software-Controlled Devices in Slave PLL Mode with 1.8-V IOVDD

## Typical Applications (continued)

### 10.2.2.1 Design Requirements

- Device control method: Software control by I<sup>2</sup>C
- Clock slave to a 1.8-V device that only supplies BCK and LRCK (such as a Bluetooth module)
- Single-ended analog inputs

### 10.2.2.2 Detailed Design Procedure

- Device control method: Configure for I<sup>2</sup>C by pulling MD0 to GND, and setting I<sup>2</sup>C address by setting the AD pin high or low
- Make sure that BCK is configured in clock master device to be  $64 \times f_s$  for automatic PLL setting to function.
- Single-ended analog inputs
  - MD2, MD5, MD6 configuration; see
- Audio slave mode
  - Configure appropriate clock registers
  - Page 0, 0x20 - Set MST\_MODE = 1 (I<sup>2</sup>S slave)
- The power rails in this application allow the usage of X7R ceramic capacitors. A maximum voltage rating of 6.3 V should be enough for the power-supply capacitors.

### 10.2.2.3 Application Curves

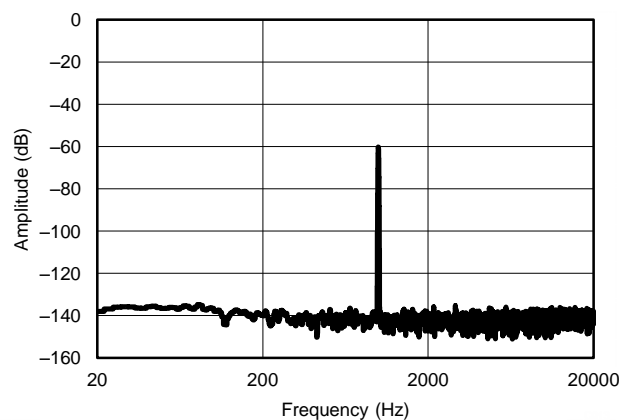
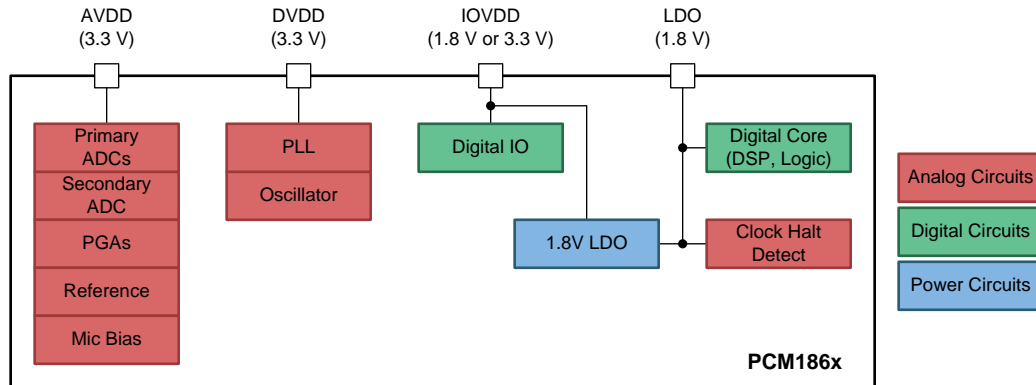


Figure 67. Frequency Response With -60-dB Input at 1 kHz

## 11 Power Supply Recommendations

### 11.1 Power-Supply Distribution and Requirements

The PCM186x powers the device using the pins shown in [Figure 68](#).



Copyright © 2017, Texas Instruments Incorporated

**Figure 68. PCM186x Power Distribution Tree**

The PCM186x uses a combination of 3.3-V functional blocks and 1.8-V functional blocks to achieve high analog performance, combined with high levels of digital integration. As such, the device has three internal power rails. AVDD provides the analog circuits with a clean 3.3-V rail. DVDD is used for 3.3-V digital clock circuits. Externally, AVDD and DVDD can be connected together without significant impact to performance. The final rail, IOVDD, is used for driving the input/output digital circuitry.

The PCM186x integrates an on-chip LDO to convert an external 3.3 V to the 1.8 V required by the digital core. The LDO input is derived from IOVDD. Power-supply pin descriptions are listed in [Table 25](#).

**Table 25. Power-Supply Pin Descriptions**

| NAME  | DESCRIPTION   |
|-------|---|
| AVDD  | Analog voltage supply (3.3 V) that powers the ADC, PGA, reference, and secondary ADC.   |
| DVDD  | Digital voltage supply (3.3 V) that is used for the PLL and the oscillator circuit.   |
| IOVDD | Input/output pin voltage. Also used as a source for the internal LDO for the digital circuit.   |
| LDO   | Output from the on-chip LDO that is used with a 0.1- $\mu$ F decoupling capacitor. Can be driven (used as power input) with a 1.8-V supply to bypass the on-chip LDO for lower power consumption. |
| AGND  | Analog ground   |
| DGND  | Digital ground  |

### 11.2 1.8-V Support

All PCM186x devices can support external devices with a 1.8 V I/O. This operating mode is configured by driving IOVDD and LDO with 1.8 V.

### 11.3 Brownout Conditions

The PCM186x devices do not have a brownout detector, or a reset pin to hold while the system is powering up. Make sure that the system design meets minimum AVDD, DVDD and IOVDD requirements.

## 11.4 Power-Up Sequence

The power-up sequence consists of the following steps:

1. Power-on reset
  1. Power up AVDD, DVDD and IOVDD
  2. Check if LDO is being driven with an external 1.8 V, or is an output. Enable LDO if required.
  3. Release digital reset
2. Wait until analog voltage reference is stable
3. Configure clock (PLL requires < 250  $\mu$ s)
4. Fade-in audio ADC content

## 11.5 Lowest Power-Down Modes

To achieve the lowest levels of power down and sleep current, the following recommended write sequences are suggested on PCM186x software-controlled devices:

### 11.5.1 Lowest Power In Standby Mode (AVDD = DVDD = IOVDD = 3.3 V)

Consumption as low as 0.59 mW

```
0x00=0x00 //select page0
0x70=0x14 //power down reference
0x00=0x03 //select page3
0x12=0x41 //disable OSC
0x00=0x00 //select page0
```

### 11.5.2 Lowest Power in Sleep or *Energysense* Mode (AVDD = DVDD = IOVDD = 3.3 V)

Consumption as low as 14 mW

Clocks must be running during this process

```
0x00=0x00 //select page0
0x70=0x72 //enter in sleep mode
0x00=0xfd //select page253
0x14=0x10 //change global bias current
0x00=0x00 //select page0
```

Now stop the clocks

### 11.5.3 Lower Power in Sleep or *Energysense* Mode (AVDD = DVDD 3.3 V and IOVDD = 1.8 V)

Consumption as low as 11.15 mW

Clocks must be running during this process

```
0x00=0x00 //select page0
0x70=0x72 //enter in sleep mode
0x00=0xfd //select page253
0x14=0x10 //change global bias current
0x00=0x00 //select page0
```

stop the clocks (note: make sure the clock IO is 1.8 V)



### 11.6 Power-On Reset Sequencing Timing Diagram

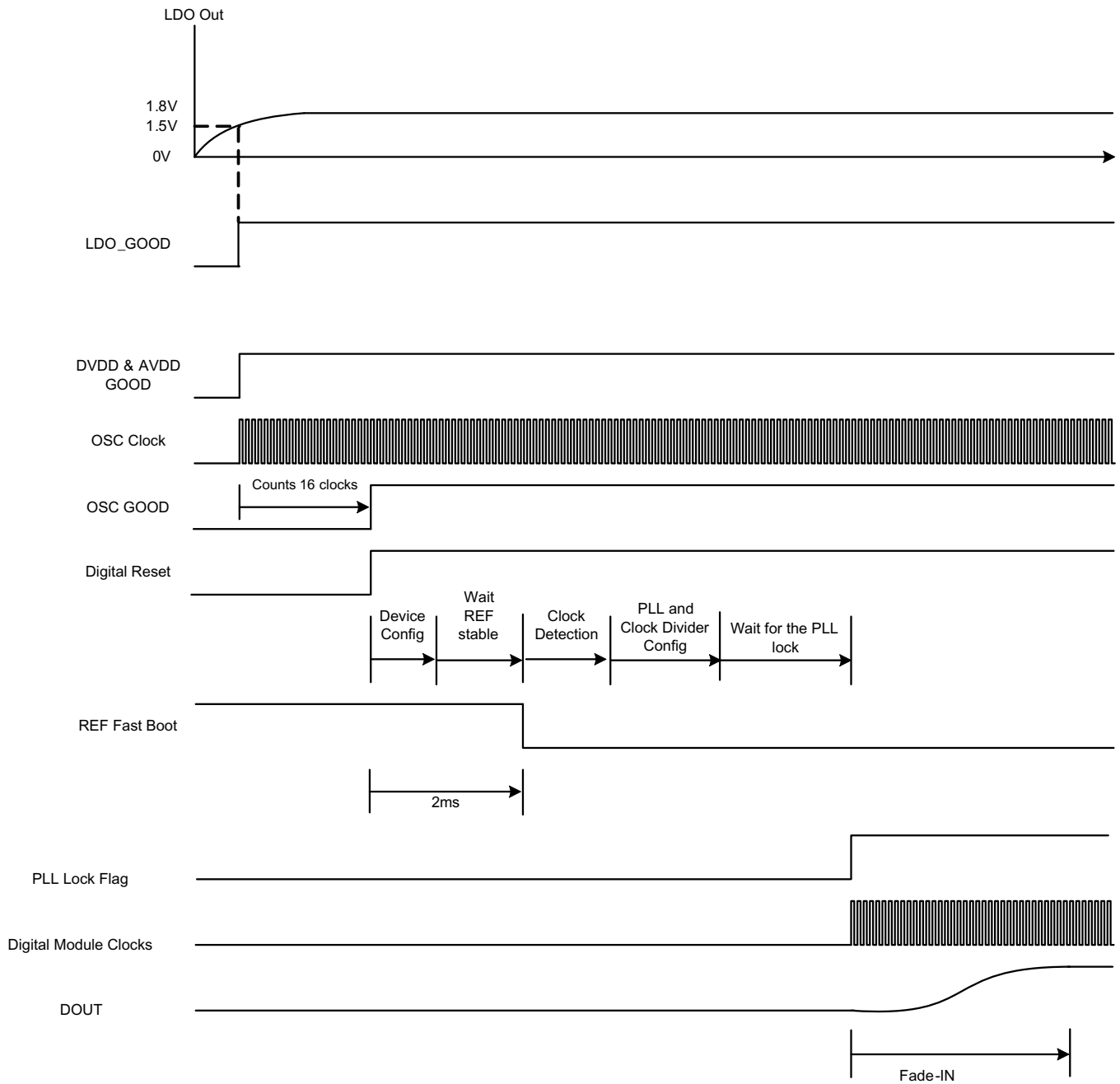


Figure 69. Power-On Reset Timing Diagram

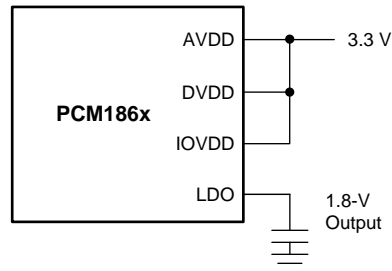
## 11.7 Power Connection Examples

### 11.7.1 3.3-V AVDD, DVDD, and IOVDD Example

This example shows the most typical usage. One single supply, shared between all three supply voltage inputs. Rail-connected decoupling capacitors are not shown. [Figure 70](#) shows 3.3-V supply for all supplies. [Figure 71](#) shows separate 3.3 V for AVDD and DVDD.

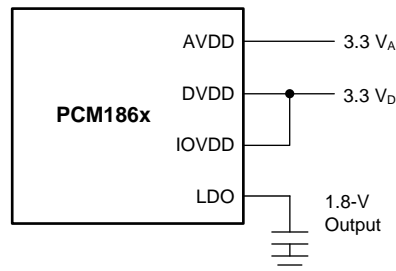
#### NOTE

There is no disadvantage in separating the AVDD and DVDD, as the device waits until both are present before powering up.



Copyright © 2017, Texas Instruments Incorporated

**Figure 70. 3.3 V for All Supplies**

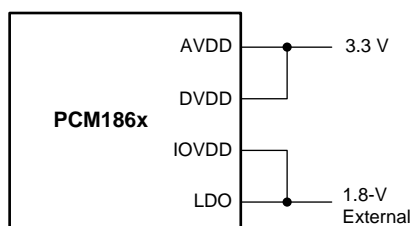


Copyright © 2017, Texas Instruments Incorporated

**Figure 71. Separate 3.3 V for AVDD and DVDD**

### 11.7.2 3.3-V AVDD, DVDD With 1.8-V IOVDD Example for Lower-Power Applications

The PCM186x also supports interfacing to lower power 1.8-V processors, as shown in [Figure 72](#). In the presence of an external 1.8 V connected to LDO, the internal LDO that takes DVDD (3.3 V) and converts it to the 1.8-V core voltage is bypassed. Under such conditions, IOVDD will then be used as the 1.8-V source for the digital core of the device. In such systems, it is still important to have 3.3 V for DVDD, as specific sections of the digital core in the device run from 3.3 V.



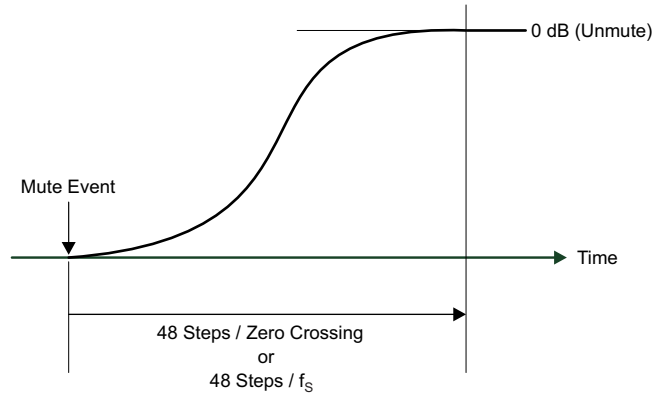
Copyright © 2017, Texas Instruments Incorporated

**Figure 72. 1.8-V IOVDD With 3.3 V for AVDD and DVDD**

## 11.8 Fade In

This sequence is the final stage of the power up and is illustrated in [Figure 73](#). After the PLL has locked, the ADC starts running, and the data follows the fade-in sequence according to the following steps:

1. Detect a zero crossing audio input.
2. Increment the volume towards 0 dB with S-shaped volume.
3. Repeat from step 1 until the result is 0 dB. The number of steps from mute to 0 dB is 48 steps.
4. If zero crossing does not occur for 8192 sample times (= time out), change the volume-per-sample time.



**Figure 73. S-Curve Fade-In Behavior**

## 12 Layout

### 12.1 Layout Guidelines

Employ best design practices when laying out a printed circuit board (PCB) for both analog and digital components. The PCM186x audio ADC is a relatively simple device to lay out, even on a two-layer PCB. The following basic recommendations for layout of the PCM186x help achieve the best possible performance of the device.

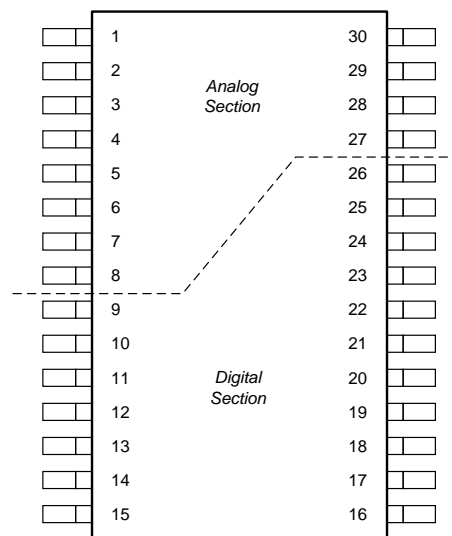
- Separate analog and digital sections where layout permits. Route analog lines away from digital lines. This routing technique prevents digital noise from coupling back into analog signals.
- The bottom copper plane can be a shared ground, whereas a ground plane can be used on the top layer as well. Separated planes for analog and digital grounds are not required to achieve data sheet performance.
- Place decoupling capacitors as close as possible to the supply pins, and in the same layer of the device, to yield the best results. Do not place vias between decoupling capacitors and the device.
- Place ground planes between the input traces to achieve the lowest crosstalk performance.

The EVM [user's guide](#) shows the schematics, a bill of material, and a more detailed PCB layout.

#### 12.1.1 Grounding and System Partitioning

Use the same plane for analog and digital grounds to avoid any potential voltage difference between these grounds. On the PCM186x EVM, maximum SNR performance is achieved by using a single ground plane, and making sure that the return currents for digital signals are not near the AGND pin or the input signals.

As shown in [Figure 74](#), the pin layout of the PCM186x is partitioned into two sections: analog and digital. No digital return currents (for example, clocks) are generated in the analog circuitry, as long as the system is partitioned in such a way that digital signals are routed away from the analog sections.



**Figure 74. Single Ground With Analog Pins Partitioned to the Top and Digital Pins at the Bottom**

## 12.2 Layout Example

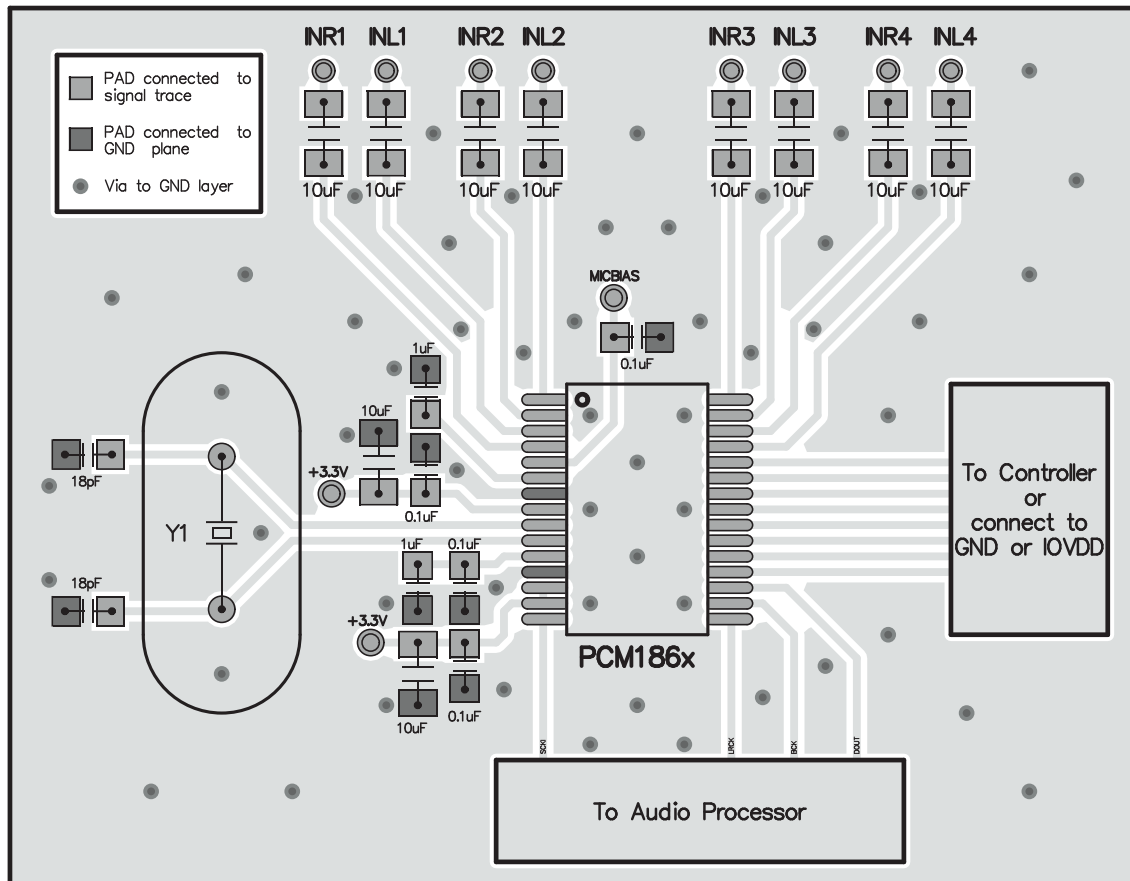


Figure 75. Layout Example

## 13 Register Maps

### 13.1 Register Map Description

The register map is the primary way to configure the PCM186x software-controlled devices. The register map is separated into four pages: 0, 1, 3, and 253. Page 0 handles all of the device configuration. Page 1 is used to indirectly program coefficients into the two fixed function DSPs on the PCM186x. Page 3 and page 253 contain additional registers for lower-power use. All undocumented registers are considered reserved; do not write to undocumented registers.

Change pages by writing to register 0x00 with the required page.

Reset registers by writing 0xFE to register 0x00.

## 13.2 Register Map Summary

Table 26. Register Map Summary

| DEC    | HEX  | BIT 7            | BIT 6            | BIT 5            | BIT 4            | BIT 3       | BIT 2        | BIT 1        | BIT 0      |  |
|--------|------|------------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|-------------|--------------|--------------|------------|--|
| Page 0 |      |                  |                  |                  |                  |             |              |              |            |  |
| 1      | 0x01 | PGA_VAL_CH1_L    |                  |                  |                  |             |              |              |            |  |
| 2      | 0x02 | PGA_VAL_CH1_R    |                  |                  |                  |             |              |              |            |  |
| 3      | 0x03 | PGA_VAL_CH2_L    |                  |                  |                  |             |              |              |            |  |
| 4      | 0x04 | PGA_VAL_CH2_R    |                  |                  |                  |             |              |              |            |  |
| 5      | 0x05 | SMOOTH           | LINK             | DPGA_CLIP_EN     | MAX_ATT          |             | START_ATT    |              | AGC_EN     |  |
| 6      | 0x06 | POL              | RSV              | SEL_L            |                  |             |              |              |            |  |
| 7      | 0x07 | POL              | RSV              | SEL_R            |                  |             |              |              |            |  |
| 8      | 0x08 | POL              | RSV              | SEL_L            |                  |             |              |              |            |  |
| 9      | 0x09 | POL              | RSV              | SEL_R            |                  |             |              |              |            |  |
| 10     | 0x0A | RSV              |                  |                  |                  | SEL         |              |              |            |  |
| 11     | 0x0B | RX_WLEN          |                  | RSV              | TDM_LRCK_MODE    | TX_WLEN     |              | FMT          |            |  |
| 12     | 0x0C | RSV              |                  |                  |                  |             |              |              | TDM_OSEL   |  |
| 13     | 0x0D | TX_TDM_OFFSET    |                  |                  |                  |             |              |              |            |  |
| 14     | 0x0E | RX_TDM_OFFSET    |                  |                  |                  |             |              |              |            |  |
| 15     | 0x0F | DPGA_VAL_CH1_L   |                  |                  |                  |             |              |              |            |  |
| 16     | 0x10 | GPIO1_POL        | GPIO1_FUNC       |                  |                  | GPIO0_POL   | GPIO0_FUNC   |              |            |  |
| 17     | 0x11 | GPIO3_POL        | GPIO3_FUNC       |                  |                  | GPIO2_POL   | GPIO2_FUNC   |              |            |  |
| 18     | 0x12 | RSV              | GPIO1_DIR        |                  |                  | RSV         | GPIO0_DIR2   |              |            |  |
| 19     | 0x13 | RSV              | GPIO3_DIR2       |                  |                  | RSV         | GPIO2_DIR2   |              |            |  |
| 20     | 0x14 | GPIO3_OUT        | GPIO2_OUT        | GPIO1_OUT        | GPIO0_OUT        | GPIO3_IN    | GPIO2_IN     | GPIO1_IN     | GPIO0_IN   |  |
| 21     | 0x15 | PULL_DOWN_DIS[3] | PULL_DOWN_DIS[2] | PULL_DOWN_DIS[1] | PULL_DOWN_DIS[0] | RSV         |              |              |            |  |
| 22     | 0x16 | DPGA_VAL_CH1_R   |                  |                  |                  |             |              |              |            |  |
| 23     | 0x17 | DPGA_VAL_CH2_L   |                  |                  |                  |             |              |              |            |  |
| 24     | 0x18 | DPGA_VAL_CH2_R   |                  |                  |                  |             |              |              |            |  |
| 25     | 0x19 | DPGA_CH2_R       | DPGA_CH2_L       | DPGA_CH1_R       | DPGA_CH1_L       | APGA_CH2_R  | APGA_CH2_L   | APGA_CH1_R   | APGA_CH1_L |  |
| 26     | 0x1A | DIGMIC_IN1_SEL   |                  | DIGMIC_IN0_SEL   |                  | RSV         |              | DIGMIC_4CH   | DIGMIC_EN  |  |
| 27     | 0x1B | RSV              |                  |                  |                  |             |              |              | DIN_RESAMP |  |
| 32     | 0x20 | SCK_XI_SEL       |                  | MST_SCK_SRC      | MST_MODE         | ADC_CLK_SRC | DSP2_CLK_SRC | DSP1_CLK_SRC | CLKDET_EN  |  |
| 33     | 0x21 | RSV              | DIV_NUM          |                  |                  |             |              |              |            |  |
| 34     | 0x22 | RSV              | DIV_NUM          |                  |                  |             |              |              |            |  |
| 35     | 0x23 | RSV              | DIV_NUM          |                  |                  |             |              |              |            |  |
| 37     | 0x25 | RSV              | DIV_NUM          |                  |                  |             |              |              |            |  |
| 38     | 0x26 | RSV              | DIV_NUM          |                  |                  |             |              |              |            |  |
| 39     | 0x27 | DIV_NUM          |                  |                  |                  |             |              |              |            |  |
| 40     | 0x28 | RSV              |                  |                  | LOCK             | RSV         |              | PLL_REF_SEL  | PLL_EN     |  |
| 41     | 0x29 | RSV              | P                |                  |                  |             |              |              |            |  |

**Table 26. Register Map Summary (continued)**

| DEC | HEX  | BIT 7           | BIT 6      | BIT 5  | BIT 4        | BIT 3            | BIT 2    | BIT 1      | BIT 0  |  |
|-----|------|-----------------|------------|--------|--------------|------------------|----------|------------|--------|--|
| 42  | 0x2A | RSV             |            |        | R            |                  |          |            |        |  |
| 43  | 0x2B | RSV             |            |        | J            |                  |          |            |        |  |
| 44  | 0x2C | D_LSB           |            |        |              |                  |          |            |        |  |
| 45  | 0x2D | RSV             |            |        | D_MSB        |                  |          |            |        |  |
| 48  | 0x30 | CH4R            | CH4L       | CH3R   | CH3L         | CH2R             | CH2L     | CH1R       | CH1L   |  |
| 49  | 0x31 | CH4R            | CH4L       | CH3R   | CH3L         | CH2R             | CH2L     | CH1R       | CH1L   |  |
| 50  | 0x32 | CH4R            | CH4L       | CH3R   | CH3L         | CH2R             | CH2L     | CH1R       | CH1L   |  |
| 51  | 0x33 | RSV             |            |        | TIME         |                  |          |            |        |  |
| 52  | 0x34 | RSV             |            |        |              | TIME             |          |            |        |  |
| 54  | 0x36 | RSV             |            |        |              | INT_INTVL        |          |            |        |  |
| 64  | 0x40 | REF             |            |        |              |                  |          |            |        |  |
| 65  | 0x41 | DIFF            |            |        |              |                  |          |            |        |  |
| 66  | 0x42 | LEVEL           |            |        |              |                  |          |            |        |  |
| 67  | 0x43 | REF             |            |        |              |                  |          |            |        |  |
| 68  | 0x44 | DIFF            |            |        |              |                  |          |            |        |  |
| 69  | 0x45 | LEVEL           |            |        |              |                  |          |            |        |  |
| 70  | 0x46 | REF             |            |        |              |                  |          |            |        |  |
| 71  | 0x47 | DIFF            |            |        |              |                  |          |            |        |  |
| 72  | 0x48 | LEVEL           |            |        |              |                  |          |            |        |  |
| 73  | 0x49 | REF             |            |        |              |                  |          |            |        |  |
| 74  | 0x4A | DIFF            |            |        |              |                  |          |            |        |  |
| 75  | 0x4B | LEVEL           |            |        |              |                  |          |            |        |  |
| 76  | 0x4C | REF             |            |        |              |                  |          |            |        |  |
| 77  | 0x4D | DIFF            |            |        |              |                  |          |            |        |  |
| 78  | 0x4E | LEVEL           |            |        |              |                  |          |            |        |  |
| 79  | 0x4F | REF             |            |        |              |                  |          |            |        |  |
| 80  | 0x50 | DIFF            |            |        |              |                  |          |            |        |  |
| 81  | 0x51 | LEVEL           |            |        |              |                  |          |            |        |  |
| 82  | 0x52 | REF             |            |        |              |                  |          |            |        |  |
| 83  | 0x53 | DIFF            |            |        |              |                  |          |            |        |  |
| 84  | 0x54 | LEVEL           |            |        |              |                  |          |            |        |  |
| 85  | 0x55 | REF             |            |        |              |                  |          |            |        |  |
| 86  | 0x56 | DIFF            |            |        |              |                  |          |            |        |  |
| 87  | 0x57 | LEVEL           |            |        |              |                  |          |            |        |  |
| 88  | 0x58 | DC_NOLATCH      | AUXADC_RDY | DC_RDY | AUXADC_LATCH | AUXADC_DATA_TYPE | DC_CH    |            |        |  |
| 89  | 0x59 | AUXADC_DATA_LSB |            |        |              |                  |          |            |        |  |
| 90  | 0x5A | AUXADC_DATA_MSB |            |        |              |                  |          |            |        |  |
| 96  | 0x60 | RSV             |            |        | POSTPGA_CP   | RSV              | DC_CHANG | DIN_TOGGLE | ENGSTR |  |
| 97  | 0x61 | RSV             |            |        | POSTPGA_CP   | RSV              | DC_CHANG | DIN_TOGGLE | ENGSTR |  |
| 98  | 0x62 | RSV             |            | POL1   | POL0         | RSV              |          | WIDTH      |        |  |

**Table 26. Register Map Summary (continued)**

| DEC             | HEX  | BIT 7       | BIT 6      | BIT 5  | BIT 4  | BIT 3      | BIT 2      | BIT 1      | BIT 0      |
|-----------------|------|-------------|------------|--------|--------|------------|------------|------------|------------|
| 112             | 0x70 | RSV         |            |        |        |            | PWRDN      | SLEEP      | STBY       |
| 113             | 0x71 | 2CH         | RSV        | FLT    | HPF_EN | MUTE_CH2_R | MUTE_CH2_L | MUTE_CH1_R | MUTE_CH1_L |
| 114             | 0x72 | RSV         |            |        |        |            | STATE      |            |            |
| 115             | 0x73 | RSV         |            |        |        |            | INFO       |            |            |
| 116             | 0x74 | RSV         | BCK_RATIO2 |        |        | RSV        | SCK_RATIO2 |            |            |
| 117             | 0x75 | RSV         | LRCKHLT    | BCKHLT | SCKHTL | RSV        | LRCKERR    | BCKERR     | SCKERR     |
| 120             | 0x78 | RSV         |            |        |        |            | DVDD       | AVDD       | LDO        |
| <b>Page 1</b>   |      |             |            |        |        |            |            |            |            |
| 1               | 0x01 | RSV         |            |        | DONE   | RSV        | BUSY       | R_REQ      | W_REQ      |
| 2               | 0x02 | RSV         | MEM_ADDR   |        |        |            |            |            |            |
| 4               | 0x04 | MEM_WDATA_0 |            |        |        |            |            |            |            |
| 5               | 0x05 | MEM_WDATA_1 |            |        |        |            |            |            |            |
| 6               | 0x06 | MEM_WDATA_2 |            |        |        |            |            |            |            |
| 7               | 0x07 | MEM_WDATA3  | RSV        |        |        |            |            |            |            |
| 8               | 0x08 | MEM_RDATA_0 |            |        |        |            |            |            |            |
| 9               | 0x09 | MEM_RDATA_1 |            |        |        |            |            |            |            |
| 10              | 0x0A | MEM_RDATA_2 |            |        |        |            |            |            |            |
| 11              | 0x0B | MEM_RDATA_3 | RSV        |        |        |            |            |            |            |
| <b>Page 3</b>   |      |             |            |        |        |            |            |            |            |
| 18              | 0x12 | RSV         |            |        |        |            |            |            | PD         |
| 21              | 0x15 | RSV         |            |        |        |            |            |            | PDZ        |
| <b>Page 253</b> |      |             |            |        |        |            |            |            |            |
| 20              | 0x14 | PGA_ICI     | REF_ICI    |        |        | RSV        |            |            |            |



### 13.3 Page 0 Registers

#### 13.3.1 Page 0: Register 1 (address = 0x01) [reset = 0x00]

Figure 76. Page 0: Register 1

|                |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
|----------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 7              | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| PGA_VAL_CH1_L  |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| R/W-0000 0000b |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |

Table 27. Page 0: Register 1 Field Descriptions

| Bit | Field         | Type | Reset      | Description  |
|-----|---------------|------|------------|--|
| 7-0 | PGA_VAL_CH1_L | R/W  | 0000 0000b | PGA Value Channel 1 Left<br>Global channel gain for ADC1L. (analog + digital). Analog gain only, if manual gain mapping is enabled. (0x19)<br>Specify two's complement value with 7.1 format.<br>1110 1000: –12.0 dB (Min)<br>...<br>1111 1110: –1.0 dB<br>1111 1111: 0.5 dB<br>0000 0000: 0.0 dB (default)<br>0000 0001: 0.5 dB<br>...<br>0000 0010: 1.0 dB<br>...<br>0001 1000: 12.0 dB<br>...<br>0010 1000: 20.0 dB<br>...<br>0100 0000: 32.0 dB<br>...<br>0101 0000: 40.0 dB (Max) |

#### 13.3.2 Page 0: Register 2 (address = 0x02) [reset = 0x00]

Figure 77. Page 0: Register 2

|                |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
|----------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 7              | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| PGA_VAL_CH1_R  |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| R/W-0000 0000b |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |

Table 28. Page 0: Register 2 Field Descriptions

| Bit | Field         | Type | Reset      | Description   |
|-----|---------------|------|------------|---|
| 7-0 | PGA_VAL_CH1_R | R/W  | 0000 0000b | PGA Value Channel 1 Right<br>Programmable gain value, channel 1 right (see Page 0, 0x01 for complete description) |

#### 13.3.3 Page 0: Register 3 (address = 0x03) [reset = 0x00]

Figure 78. Page 0: Register 3

|                |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
|----------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 7              | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| PGA_VAL_CH2_L  |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| R/W-0000 0000b |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |

Table 29. Page 0: Register 3 Field Descriptions

| Bit | Field         | Type | Reset      | Description   |
|-----|---------------|------|------------|---|
| 7-0 | PGA_VAL_CH2_L | R/W  | 0000 0000b | PGA Value Channel 2 Left<br>Programmable gain value, channel 2 left (see Page 0, 0x01 for complete description) |

### 13.3.4 Page 0: Register 4 (address = 0x04) [reset = 0x00]

Figure 79. Page 0: Register 4

|                |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
|----------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 7              | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| PGA_VAL_CH2_R  |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| R/W-0000 0000b |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |

Table 30. Page 0: Register 4 Field Descriptions

| Bit | Field         | Type | Reset      | Description   |
|-----|---------------|------|------------|---|
| 7-0 | PGA_VAL_CH2_R | R/W  | 0000 0000b | PGA Value Channel 2 Right<br>Programmable gain value, channel 2 right (see Page 0, 0x01 for complete description) |

### 13.3.5 Page 0: Register 5 (address = 0x05) [reset = 0x86]

Figure 80. Page 0: Register 5

|        |        |              |         |           |   |        |   |
|--------|--------|--------------|---------|-----------|---|--------|---|
| 7      | 6      | 5            | 4       | 3         | 2 | 1      | 0 |
| SMOOTH | LINK   | DPGA_CLIP_EN | MAX_ATT | START_ATT |   | AGC_EN |   |
| R/W-1b | R/W-0b | R/W-0b       | R/W-00b | R/W-11b   |   | R/W-0b |   |

Table 31. Page 0: Register 5 Field Descriptions

| Bit | Field        | Type | Reset | Description  |
|-----|--------------|------|-------|--|
| 7   | SMOOTH       | R/W  | 1b    | PGA Control<br>Enable PGA smooth change<br>0: Immediate change<br>1: Smooth change (default)                                     |
| 6   | LINK         | R/W  | 0b    | Link PGA Control<br>0: Independent control (default)<br>1: Ch1[R] / Ch2[L] / Ch2[R] follow Ch1[L] PGA value.                     |
| 5   | DPGA_CLIP_EN | R/W  | 0b    | Enable Clipping Detection After Digital PGA<br>0: Disable (default)<br>1: Enable   |
| 4-3 | MAX_ATT      | R/W  | 00b   | Attenuation Limit of the Automatic Clipping Suppression<br>00: -3 dB (default)<br>01: -4 dB<br>10: -5 dB<br>11: -6 dB            |
| 2-1 | START_ATT    | R/W  | 11b   | Start Automatic Clipping Suppression After Clipping is Detected CLIP_NUM Times<br>00: 80<br>01: 40<br>10: 20<br>11: 10 (default) |
| 0   | AGC_EN       | R/W  | 0b    | Enable Automatic Clipping Suppression<br>0: Disable (default)<br>1: Enable   |

**13.3.6 Page 0: Register 6 (address = 0x06) [reset = 0x41]**
**Figure 81. Page 0: Register 6**

| 7      | 6      | 5            | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|--------|--------|--------------|---|---|---|---|---|
| POL    | RSV    | SEL_L        |   |   |   |   |   |
| R/W-0b | R/W-1b | R/W-00 0001b |   |   |   |   |   |

**Table 32. Page 0: Register 6 Field Descriptions**

| Bit | Field | Type | Reset    | Description  |
|-----|-------|------|----------|--|
| 7   | POL   | R/W  | 0b       | Change ADC1_INPUT_SEL_L Signal Polarity<br>0: Normal (default)<br>1: Inverted  |
| 6   | RSV   | R/W  | 1b       | Reserved. Always write 1.  |
| 5-0 | SEL_L | R/W  | 00 0001b | ADC 1 Input Channel Select (ADC1L)<br>00 0000: No select<br>00 0001: VINL1[SE] (default)<br>00 0010: VINL2[SE]<br>00 0011: VINL2[SE] + VINL1[SE]<br>00 0100: VINL3[SE]<br>00 0101: VINL3[SE] + VINL1[SE]<br>00 0110: VINL3[SE] + VINL2[SE]<br>00 0111: VINL3[SE] + VINL2[SE] + VINL1[SE]<br>00 1000: VINL4[SE]<br>00 1001: VINL4[SE] + VINL1[SE]<br>00 1010: VINL4[SE] + VINL2[SE]<br>00 1011: VINL4[SE] + VINL2[SE] + VINL1[SE]<br>00 1100: VINL4[SE] + VINL3[SE]<br>00 1101: VINL4[SE] + VINL3[SE] + VINL1[SE]<br>00 1110: VINL4[SE] + VINL3[SE] + VINL2[SE]<br>00 1111: VINL4[SE] + VINL3[SE] + VINL2[SE] + VINL1[SE]<br>01 0000: {VIN1P, VIN1M}[DIFF]<br>10 0000: {VIN4P, VIN4M}[DIFF]<br>11 0000: {VIN1P, VIN1M}[DIFF] + {VIN4P, VIN4M}[DIFF] |

13.3.7 Page 0: Register 7 (address = 0x07) [reset = 0x41]

Figure 82. Page 0: Register 7

|        |        |              |   |   |   |   |   |
|--------|--------|--------------|---|---|---|---|---|
| 7      | 6      | 5            | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| POL    | RSV    | SEL_R        |   |   |   |   |   |
| R/W-0b | R/W-1b | R/W-00 0001b |   |   |   |   |   |

Table 33. Page 0: Register 7 Field Descriptions

| Bit | Field | Type | Reset    | Description  |
|-----|-------|------|----------|--|
| 7   | POL   | R/W  | 0b       | Change ADC1_INPUT_SEL_R Signal Polarity<br>0: Normal (default)<br>1: Inverted  |
| 6   | RSV   | R/W  | 1b       | Reserved. Do not access.   |
| 5-0 | SEL_R | R/W  | 00 0001b | ADC 1 Input Channel Select (ADC1R)<br>00 0000: No select<br>00 0001: VINR1[SE] (default)<br>00 0010: VINR2[SE]<br>00 0011: VINR2[SE] + VINR1[SE]<br>00 0100: VINR3[SE]<br>00 0101: VINR3[SE] + VINR1[SE]<br>00 0110: VINR3[SE] + VINR2[SE]<br>00 0111: VINR3[SE] + VINR2[SE] + VINR1[SE]<br>00 1000: VINR4[SE]<br>00 1001: VINR4[SE] + VINR1[SE]<br>00 1010: VINR4[SE] + VINR2[SE]<br>00 1011: VINR4[SE] + VINR2[SE] + VINR1[SE]<br>00 1100: VINR4[SE] + VINR3[SE]<br>00 1101: VINR4[SE] + VINR3[SE] + VINR1[SE]<br>00 1110: VINR4[SE] + VINR3[SE] + VINR2[SE]<br>00 1111: VINR4[SE] + VINR3[SE] + VINR2[SE] + VINR1[SE]<br>01 0000: {VIN2P, VIN2M}[DIFF]<br>10 0000: {VIN3P, VIN3M}[DIFF]<br>11 0000: {VIN2P, VIN2M}[DIFF] + {VIN3P, VIN3M}[DIFF] |

**13.3.8 Page 0: Register 8 (address = 0x08) [reset = 0x42]**
**Figure 83. Page 0: Register 8**

| 7      | 6      | 5            | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|--------|--------|--------------|---|---|---|---|---|
| POL    | RSV    | SEL_L        |   |   |   |   |   |
| R/W-0b | R/W-1b | R/W-00 0010b |   |   |   |   |   |

**Table 34. Page 0: Register 8 Field Descriptions**

| Bit | Field | Type | Reset    | Description  |
|-----|-------|------|----------|--|
| 7   | POL   | R/W  | 0b       | Change ADC2_INPUT_SEL_L Signal Polarity<br>0: Normal (default)<br>1: Inverted  |
| 6   | RSV   | R/W  | 1b       | Reserved. Do not access.   |
| 5-0 | SEL_L | R/W  | 00 0010b | ADC 2 Input Channel Select (ADC2L)<br>00 0000: No select<br>00 0001: VINL1[SE] (default)<br>00 0010: VINL2[SE]<br>00 0011: VINL2[SE] + VINL1[SE]<br>00 0100: VINL3[SE]<br>00 0101: VINL3[SE] + VINL1[SE]<br>00 0110: VINL3[SE] + VINL2[SE]<br>00 0111: VINL3[SE] + VINL2[SE] + VINL1[SE]<br>00 1000: VINL4[SE]<br>00 1001: VINL4[SE] + VINL1[SE]<br>00 1010: VINL4[SE] + VINL2[SE]<br>00 1011: VINL4[SE] + VINL2[SE] + VINL1[SE]<br>00 1100: VINL4[SE] + VINL3[SE]<br>00 1101: VINL4[SE] + VINL3[SE] + VINL1[SE]<br>00 1110: VINL4[SE] + VINL3[SE] + VINL2[SE]<br>00 1111: VINL4[SE] + VINL3[SE] + VINL2[SE] + VINL1[SE]<br>01 0000: {VIN1P, VIN1M}[DIFF]<br>10 0000: {VIN4P, VIN4M}[DIFF]<br>11 0000: {VIN1P, VIN1M}[DIFF] + {VIN4P, VIN4M}[DIFF] |

13.3.9 Page 0: Register 9 (address = 0x09) [reset = 0x42]

Figure 84. Page 0: Register 9

|        |        |              |   |   |   |   |   |
|--------|--------|--------------|---|---|---|---|---|
| 7      | 6      | 5            | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| POL    | RSV    | SEL_R        |   |   |   |   |   |
| R/W-0b | R/W-1b | R/W-00 0010b |   |   |   |   |   |

Table 35. Page 0: Register 9 Field Descriptions

| Bit | Field | Type | Reset    | Description  |
|-----|-------|------|----------|--|
| 7   | POL   | R/W  | 0b       | Change ADC2_INPUT_SEL_R Signal Polarity<br>0: Normal (default)<br>1: Inverted  |
| 6   | RSV   | R/W  | 1b       | Reserved. Do not access.   |
| 5-0 | SEL_R | R/W  | 00 0010b | ADC 2 Input Channel Select (ADC2R)<br>00 0000: No select<br>00 0001: VINR1[SE] (default)<br>00 0010: VINR2[SE]<br>00 0011: VINR2[SE] + VINR1[SE]<br>00 0100: VINR3[SE]<br>00 0101: VINR3[SE] + VINR1[SE]<br>00 0110: VINR3[SE] + VINR2[SE]<br>00 0111: VINR3[SE] + VINR2[SE] + VINR1[SE]<br>00 1000: VINR4[SE]<br>00 1001: VINR4[SE] + VINR1[SE]<br>00 1010: VINR4[SE] + VINR2[SE]<br>00 1011: VINR4[SE] + VINR2[SE] + VINR1[SE]<br>00 1100: VINR4[SE] + VINR3[SE]<br>00 1101: VINR4[SE] + VINR3[SE] + VINR1[SE]<br>00 1110: VINR4[SE] + VINR3[SE] + VINR2[SE]<br>00 1111: VINR4[SE] + VINR3[SE] + VINR2[SE] + VINR1[SE]<br>01 0000: {VIN2P, VIN2M}[DIFF]<br>10 0000: {VIN3P, VIN3M}[DIFF]<br>11 0000: {VIN2P, VIN2M}[DIFF] + {VIN3P, VIN3M}[DIFF] |

**13.3.10 Page 0: Register 10 (address = 0x0A) [reset = 0x00]**
**Figure 85. Page 0: Register 10**

| 7         | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3         | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|-----------|---|---|---|-----------|---|---|---|
| RSV       |   |   |   | SEL3      |   |   |   |
| R/W-0000b |   |   |   | R/W-0000b |   |   |   |

**Table 36. Page 0: Register 10 Field Descriptions**

| Bit | Field | Type | Reset | Description  |
|-----|-------|------|-------|--|
| 7-4 | RSV   | R/W  | 0000b | Reserved. Do not access.   |
| 3-0 | SEL   | R/W  | 0000b | Secondary ADC Input Channel<br>Do not select the same channel that is already in use by an audio ADC<br>0: No Select (default)<br>1: ch1(L)<br>2: ch1(R)<br>3: ch2(L)<br>4: ch2(R)<br>5: ch3(L)<br>6: ch3(R)<br>7: ch4(L)<br>8: ch4(R) |

**13.3.11 Page 0: Register 11 (address = 0x0B) [reset = 0x44]**
**Figure 86. Page 0: Register 11**

| 7       | 6 | 5     | 4                 | 3       | 2 | 1       | 0 |
|---------|---|-------|-------------------|---------|---|---------|---|
| RX_WLEN |   | RSV   | TDM_LRCK_M<br>ODE | TX_WLEN |   | FMT     |   |
| R/W-01b |   | R/W-0 | R/W-0b            | R/W-01b |   | R/W-00b |   |

**Table 37. Page 0: Register 11 Field Descriptions**

| Bit | Field         | Type | Reset | Description   |
|-----|---------------|------|-------|---|
| 7-6 | RX_WLEN       | R/W  | 01b   | Receive PCM Word Length<br>00: 32-bit<br>01: 24-bit (default)<br>10: 20-bit<br>11: 16-bit   |
| 5   | RSV           | R/W  | 0b    | Reserved. Do not access.  |
| 4   | TDM_LRCK_MODE | R/W  | 0b    | LRCK Duty Cycle in TDM Mode<br>TDM format can support 2 channels, 4 channels, or 6 channels with one device.<br>When BCK to LRCK ratio is 256, FMT must be configured as TDM format.<br>Configure the duty cycle of LRCK when I <sup>2</sup> S is configured as TDM mode<br>0: duty cycle of LRCK is 50% (default)<br>1: duty cycle of LRCK is 1/256 (similar DSP mode) |
| 3-2 | TX_WLEN       | R/W  | 01b   | Stereo PCM Word Length<br>00: 32-bit<br>01: 24-bit (default)<br>10: 20-bit<br>11: 16-bit  |
| 1-0 | FMT           | R/W  | 00b   | Serial Audio Interface Format (TDM/DSP Mode)<br>0: I <sup>2</sup> S (default)<br>1: Left justified<br>2: Right justified<br>3: TDM/DSP (256f <sub>s</sub> BCK is required)  |

**13.3.12 Page 0: Register 12 (address = 0x0C) [reset = 0x00]**

**Figure 87. Page 0: Register 12**

|             |   |   |   |   |   |          |   |
|-------------|---|---|---|---|---|----------|---|
| 7           | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1        | 0 |
| RSV         |   |   |   |   |   | TDM_OSEL |   |
| R/W-000000b |   |   |   |   |   | R/W-00b  |   |

**Table 38. Page 0: Register 12 Field Descriptions**

| Bit | Field    | Type | Reset   | Description   |
|-----|----------|------|---------|---|
| 7-2 | RSV      | R/W  | 000000b | Reserved. Do not access.  |
| 1-0 | TDM_OSEL | R/W  | 00b     | Select TDM Transmission Data<br>Ch2 data only available on 4-channel device.<br>00: 2ch TDM (default)<br>DOOUT1: ch1[L], ch1[R]<br>DOOUT2: ch2[L], ch2[R]<br>01: 4ch TDM<br>DOOUT1: ch1[L], ch1[R], ch2[L], ch2[R]<br>DOOUT2: ch1[L], ch1[R], ch2[L], ch2[R]<br>10: 6ch TDM<br>DOOUT1: ch1[L], ch1[R], ch2[L], ch2[R], sec_ADC_LPF,<br>sec_ADC_HPF<br>DOOUT2: ch1[L], ch1[R], ch2[L], ch2[R], sec_ADC_LPF,<br>sec_ADC_HPF<br>11: RESERVED |

**13.3.13 Page 0: Register 13 (address = 0x0D) [reset = 0x00]**

**Figure 88. Page 0: Register 13**

|                |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
|----------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 7              | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| TX_TDM_OFFSET  |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| R/W-0000 0000b |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |

**Table 39. Page 0: Register 13 Field Descriptions**

| Bit | Field         | Type | Reset      | Description   |
|-----|---------------|------|------------|---|
| 7-0 | TX_TDM_OFFSET | R/W  | 0000 0000b | Set Offset Position in Serial Audio Data Frame<br>This setting is enabled when 0x0B FMT[1:0] is set to DSP<br>format.<br>0: 0 (default)<br>1: 1 BCK (same as I <sup>2</sup> S)<br>2: 2 BCK<br>3: 3 BCK<br>:<br>255: 255 BCK |



**13.3.14 Page 0: Register 14 (address = 0x0E) [reset = 0x00]**
**Figure 89. Page 0: Register 14**

|                |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
|----------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 7              | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| RX_TDM_OFFSET  |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| R/W-0000 0000b |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |

**Table 40. Page 0: Register 14 Field Descriptions**

| Bit | Field         | Type | Reset      | Description  |
|-----|---------------|------|------------|--|
| 7-0 | RX_TDM_OFFSET | R/W  | 0000 0000b | Set Offset Position in a Serial Audio Data Frame<br>This setting is enabled when I2S_RX_FMT is set to DSP format.<br>Offset position in a serial audio data frame.<br>0: 0 (default)<br>1: 1 BCK (same as I <sup>2</sup> S, only if LRCK is configured as 50% duty cycle)<br>2: 2 BCK<br>3: 3 BCK<br>:<br>255: 255 BCK |

**13.3.15 Page 0: Register 15 (address = 0x0F) [reset = 0x00]**
**Figure 90. Page 0: Register 15**

|                |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
|----------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 7              | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| DPGA_VAL_CH1_L |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| R/W-0000 0000b |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |

**Table 41. Page 0: Register 15 Field Descriptions**

| Bit | Field          | Type | Reset      | Description   |
|-----|----------------|------|------------|---|
| 7-0 | DPGA_VAL_CH1_L | R/W  | 0000 0000b | Gain Setting for Digital PGA Channel 1 Left<br>4-channel PCM186x only when is used in following scenarios:<br>i. Analog PGA gain and digital PGA are set separately.<br>ii. Digital microphone Interface is used (when manual gain mapping is enabled in register 0x19).<br>Specify two's complement value with 7.1 format.<br>0x28 to 0x3F in 0.5-dB steps<br>Others: Reserved |

13.3.16 Page 0: Register 16 (address = 0x10) [reset = 0x01]

Figure 91. Page 0: Register 16

|           |   |            |   |           |   |            |   |
|-----------|---|------------|---|-----------|---|------------|---|
| 7         | 6 | 5          | 4 | 3         | 2 | 1          | 0 |
| GPIO1_POL |   | GPIO1_FUNC |   | GPIO0_POL |   | GPIO0_FUNC |   |
| R/W-0b    |   | R/W-000b   |   | R/W-0b    |   | R/W-001b   |   |

Table 42. Page 0: Register 16 Field Descriptions

| Bit | Field      | Type | Reset | Description   |
|-----|------------|------|-------|---|
| 7   | GPIO1_POL  | R/W  | 0b    | GPIO1 Polarity Control<br>0: Normal (default)<br>1: Invert  |
| 6-4 | GPIO1_FUNC | R/W  | 000b  | Function select, GPIO1<br>000: GPIO1(default)<br>001: Digital mic input 1(In)<br>010: INT<br>011: Internal SCK (Out)<br>100: Digital mute (In)<br>101: DOUT2 (Out)<br>110: DIN (In)<br>111: Reserved            |
| 3   | GPIO0_POL  | R/W  | 0b    | GPIO0 Polarity Control<br>0: Normal (default)<br>1: Invert  |
| 2-0 | GPIO0_FUNC | R/W  | 001b  | Function select, GPIO0<br>000: GPIO0<br>001: Digital mic input 0 (In, default)<br>010: SPI MISO (Ou)<br>011: Internal SCK (Out)<br>100: Digital mute (In)<br>101: DOUT2 (Out)<br>110: DIN (In)<br>111: Reserved |

**13.3.17 Page 0: Register 17 (address = 0x11) [reset = 0x20]**
**Figure 92. Page 0: Register 17**

| 7         | 6 | 5          | 4 | 3         | 2 | 1          | 0 |
|-----------|---|------------|---|-----------|---|------------|---|
| GPIO3_POL |   | GPIO3_FUNC |   | GPIO2_POL |   | GPIO2_FUNC |   |
| R/W-0b    |   | R/W-010b   |   | R/W-0b    |   | R/W-000b   |   |

**Table 43. Page 0: Register 17 Field Descriptions**

| Bit | Field      | Type | Reset | Description  |
|-----|------------|------|-------|--|
| 7   | GPIO3_POL  | R/W  | 0b    | GPIO3 Polarity Control<br>0: Normal (default)<br>1: Invert   |
| 6-4 | GPIO3_FUNC | R/W  | 010b  | Function select, GPIO1<br>000: GPIO3<br>001: Reserved<br>010: INT (default)<br>011: Internal SCK (Out)<br>100: Digital mute (In)<br>101: DOUT2 (Out)<br>110: DIN (In)<br>111: Reserved                         |
| 3   | GPIO2_POL  | R/W  | 0b    | GPIO2 Polarity Control<br>0: Normal (default)<br>1: Invert   |
| 2-0 | GPIO2_FUNC | R/W  | 000b  | Function select, GPIO2<br>000: GPIO2 (default)<br>001: Digital mic clock output 0 (Out)<br>010: INT<br>011: Internal SCK (Out)<br>100: Digital mute (In)<br>101: DOUT2 (Out)<br>110: DIN (In)<br>111: Reserved |

13.3.18 Page 0: Register 18 (address = 0x12) [reset = 0x00]

Figure 93. Page 0: Register 18

|        |           |   |   |        |           |   |   |
|--------|-----------|---|---|--------|-----------|---|---|
| 7      | 6         | 5 | 4 | 3      | 2         | 1 | 0 |
| RSV    | GPIO1_DIR |   |   | RSV    | GPIO0_DIR |   |   |
| R/W-0b | R/W-000b  |   |   | R/W-0b | R/W-000b  |   |   |

Table 44. Page 0: Register 18 Field Descriptions

| Bit | Field     | Type | Reset | Description   |
|-----|-----------|------|-------|---|
| 7   | RSV       | R/W  | 0b    | Reserved. Do not access.  |
| 6-4 | GPIO1_DIR | R/W  | 000b  | Direction Control of GPIO1 When Configured as GPIO Function<br>000: Input (default)<br>001: Input with <i>sticky</i> bit<br>010: Input with toggle detection<br>011: Raw input (not deglitched)<br>100: Output<br>101: Open drain<br>110: Reserved<br>111: Reserved |
| 3   | RSV       | R/W  | 0b    | Reserved. Do not access.  |
| 2-0 | GPIO0_DIR | R/W  | 000b  | Direction Control of GPIO0 When Configured as GPIO Function<br>000: Input (default)<br>001: Input with <i>sticky</i> bit<br>010: Input with toggle detection<br>011: Raw input (not deglitched)<br>100: Output<br>101: Open drain<br>110: Reserved<br>111: Reserved |

**13.3.19 Page 0: Register 19 (address = 0x13) [reset = 0x00]**
**Figure 94. Page 0: Register 19**

| 7      | 6         | 5 | 4 | 3      | 2         | 1 | 0 |
|--------|-----------|---|---|--------|-----------|---|---|
| RSV    | GPIO3_DIR |   |   | RSV    | GPIO2_DIR |   |   |
| R/W-0b | R/W-000b  |   |   | R/W-0b | R/W-000b  |   |   |

**Table 45. Page 0: Register 19 Field Descriptions**

| Bit | Field     | Type | Reset | Description   |
|-----|-----------|------|-------|---|
| 7   | RSV       | R/W  | 0b    | Reserved. Do not access.  |
| 6-4 | GPIO3_DIR | R/W  | 000b  | Direction Control of GPIO3 When Configured as GPIO Function<br>000: Input (default)<br>001: Input with <i>sticky</i> bit<br>010: Input with toggle detection<br>011: Raw input (not deglitched)<br>100: Output<br>101: Open drain<br>110: Reserved<br>111: Reserved |
| 3   | RSV       | R/W  | 0b    | Reserved. Do not access.  |
| 2-0 | GPIO2_DIR | R/W  | 000b  | Direction Control of GPIO2 When Configured as GPIO Function<br>000: Input (default)<br>001: Input with <i>sticky</i> bit<br>010: Input with toggle detection<br>011: Raw input (not deglitched)<br>100: Output<br>101: Open drain<br>110: Reserved<br>111: Reserved |

**13.3.20 Page 0: Register 20 (address = 0x14) [reset = 0x00]**
**Figure 95. Page 0: Register 20**

| 7         | 6         | 5         | 4         | 3        | 2        | 1        | 0        |
|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|
| GPIO3_OUT | GPIO2_OUT | GPIO1_OUT | GPIO0_OUT | GPIO3_IN | GPIO2_IN | GPIO1_IN | GPIO0_IN |
| R/W-0b    | R/W-0b    | R/W-0b    | R/W-0b    | R-0b     | R-0b     | R-0b     | R-0b     |

**Table 46. Page 0: Register 20 Field Descriptions**

| Bit | Field     | Type | Reset | Description   |
|-----|-----------|------|-------|---|
| 7   | GPIO3_OUT | R/W  | 0b    | GPIO3 Output Status   |
| 6   | GPIO2_OUT | R/W  | 0b    | GPIO2 Output Status   |
| 5   | GPIO1_OUT | R/W  | 0b    | GPIO1 Output Status   |
| 4   | GPIO0_OUT | R/W  | 0b    | GPIO0 Output Status   |
| 3   | GPIO3_IN  | R/W  | 0b    | GPIO3 Input Status or Toggle Status<br>The sticky flag is cleared when this register is read. |
| 2   | GPIO2_IN  | R/W  | 0b    | GPIO2 Input Status or Toggle Status<br>The sticky flag is cleared when this register is read. |
| 1   | GPIO1_IN  | R/W  | 0b    | GPIO1 Input Status or Toggle Status<br>The sticky flag is cleared when this register is read. |
| 0   | GPIO0_IN  | R/W  | 0b    | GPIO0 Input Status or Toggle Status<br>The sticky flag is cleared when this register is read. |

**13.3.21 Page 0: Register 21 (address = 0x15) [reset = 0x00]**

**Figure 96. Page 0: Register 21**

| 7                | 6                | 5                | 4                | 3         | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|------------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|-----------|---|---|---|
| PULL_DOWN_DIS[3] | PULL_DOWN_DIS[2] | PULL_DOWN_DIS[1] | PULL_DOWN_DIS[0] | RSV       |   |   |   |
| R/W-0b           | R/W-0b           | R/W-0b           | R/W-0b           | R/W-0000b |   |   |   |

**Table 47. Page 0: Register 21 Field Descriptions**

| Bit | Field            | Type | Reset | Description  |
|-----|------------------|------|-------|--|
| 7   | PULL_DOWN_DIS[3] | R/W  | 0b    | Enable or Disable the Pull-Down Resistor of GPIO3<br>0: Enable the pull down of GPIO3, IntC (pin 19)<br>1: Disable the pull down |
| 6   | PULL_DOWN_DIS[2] | R/W  | 0b    | Enable or Disable the Pull-Down Resistor of GPIO2<br>0: Enable the pull down of GPIO2, IntB (pin 20)                             |
| 5   | PULL_DOWN_DIS[1] | R/W  | 0b    | Enable or Disable the Pull-Down Resistor of GPIO1<br>0: Enable the pull down of GPIO1 (pin 21)<br>1: Disable the pull down       |
| 4   | PULL_DOWN_DIS[0] | R/W  | 0b    | Enable or Disable the Pull-Down Resistor of GPIO0<br>0: Enable the pull down of GPIO0 (pin 22)<br>1: Disable the pull down       |
| 3-0 | RSV              | R/W  | 0b    | Reserved. Do not access.   |

**13.3.22 Page 0: Register 22 (address = 0x16) [reset = 0x00]**

**Figure 97. Page 0: Register 22**

| 7              | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|----------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| DPGA_VAL_CH1_R |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| R/W-0000 0000b |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |

**Table 48. Page 0: Register 22 Field Descriptions**

| Bit | Field          | Type | Reset      | Description   |
|-----|----------------|------|------------|---|
| 7-0 | DPGA_VAL_CH1_R | R/W  | 0000 0000b | Gain Setting for Digital PGA Channel 1 Right<br>4-channel PCM186x only when is used in following scenarios:<br>i. Analog PGA gain and digital PGA are set separately<br>ii. Digital microphone Interface is used (\when manual gain mapping is enabled in register 0x19)<br>Specify two's complement value with 7.1 format.<br>0010 1000: 0.0 dB<br>0010 1001: 0.5 dB<br>0010 1010: 1.0 dB<br>0010 1011: 1.5 dB<br>:<br>0011 1111: 7.5 dB (max)<br>Others: Reserved |

**13.3.23 Page 0: Register 23 (address = 0x17) [reset = 0x00]**
**Figure 98. Page 0: Register 23**

|                |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
|----------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 7              | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| DPGA_VAL_CH2_L |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| R/W-0000 0000b |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |

**Table 49. Page 0: Register 23 Field Descriptions**

| Bit | Field          | Type | Reset      | Description   |
|-----|----------------|------|------------|---|
| 7-0 | DPGA_VAL_CH2_L | R/W  | 0000 0000b | Gain Setting for Digital PGA Channel 2 Left<br>4-channel PCM186x only. See Page 0, Reg 0x16 description |

**13.3.24 Page 0: Register 24 (address = 0x18) [reset = 0x00]**
**Figure 99. Page 0: Register 24**

|                |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
|----------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 7              | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| DPGA_VAL_CH2_R |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| R/W-0000 0000b |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |

**Table 50. Page 0: Register 24 Field Descriptions**

| Bit | Field          | Type | Reset      | Description  |
|-----|----------------|------|------------|--|
| 7-0 | DPGA_VAL_CH2_R | R/W  | 0000 0000b | Gain Setting for Digital PGA channel 2 Right<br>4-channel PCM186x only. See Page 0, Reg 0x16 description |

13.3.25 Page 0: Register 25 (address = 0x19) [reset = 0x00]

Figure 100. Page 0: Register 25

| 7          | 6          | 5          | 4          | 3          | 2          | 1          | 0          |
|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|
| DPGA_CH2_R | DPGA_CH2_L | DPGA_CH1_R | DPGA_CH1_L | APGA_CH2_R | APGA_CH2_L | APGA_CH1_R | APGA_CH1_L |
| R/W-0b     | R/W-0b     | R/W-0b     | R/W-0b     | R/W-0b     | R/W-0b     | R/W-0b     | R/W-0b     |

Table 51. Page 0: Register 25 Field Descriptions

| Bit | Field      | Type | Reset | Description  |
|-----|------------|------|-------|--|
| 7   | DPGA_CH2_R | R/W  | 0b    | DPGA Control Mapping (4-channel PCM186x only)<br>CH2_R channel (Note: Using manual gain mapping in the 2-channel device sets the digital gain to 0dB.)<br>0: Auto gain mapping (default)<br>1: Manual gain mapping |
| 6   | DPGA_CH2_L | R/W  | 0b    | DPGA Control Mapping (4-channel PCM186x only)<br>Gain control mode for digital PGA of CH2_L channel<br>0: Auto gain mapping (default)<br>1: Manual gain mapping  |
| 5   | DPGA_CH1_R | R/W  | 0b    | DPGA Control Mapping (4-channel PCM186x only)<br>Gain control mode for digital PGA of CH1_R channel<br>0: Auto gain mapping (default)<br>1: Manual gain mapping  |
| 4   | DPGA_CH1_L | R/W  | 0b    | DPGA Control Mapping (4-channel PCM186x only)<br>Gain control mode for digital PGA of CH1_L channel<br>0: Auto gain mapping (default)<br>1: Manual gain mapping  |
| 3   | APGA_CH2_R | R/W  | 0b    | APGA Control Mapping (4-channel PCM186x only)<br>Gain control mode for analog PGA of CH2_R channel<br>0: Auto gain mapping (default)<br>1: Manual gain mapping   |
| 2   | APGA_CH2_L | R/W  | 0b    | APGA Control Mapping (4-channel PCM186x only)<br>Gain control mode for analog PGA of CH2_L channel<br>0: Auto gain mapping (default)<br>1: Manual gain mapping   |
| 1   | APGA_CH1_R | R/W  | 0b    | APGA Control Mapping (4-channel PCM186x only)<br>Gain control mode for analog PGA of CH1_R channel<br>0: Auto gain mapping (default)<br>1: Manual gain mapping   |
| 0   | APGA_CH1_L | R/W  | 0b    | APGA Control Mapping (4-channel PCM186x only)<br>Gain control mode for analogPGA of CH1_L channel<br>0: Auto gain mapping (default)<br>1: Manual gain mapping  |



**13.3.26 Page 0: Register 26 (address = 0x1A) [reset = 0x00]**
**Figure 101. Page 0: Register 26**

| 7              | 6 | 5              | 4 | 3       | 2 | 1          | 0         |
|----------------|---|----------------|---|---------|---|------------|-----------|
| DIGMIC_IN1_SEL |   | DIGMIC_IN0_SEL |   | RSV     |   | DIGMIC_4CH | DIGMIC_EN |
| R/W-00b        |   | R/W-00b        |   | R/W-00b |   | R/W-0b     | R/W-0b    |

**Table 52. Page 0: Register 26 Field Descriptions**

| Bit | Field          | Type | Reset | Description   |
|-----|----------------|------|-------|---|
| 7-6 | DIGMIC_IN1_SEL | R/W  | 00b   | Digital Mic Data Input Selection for MIC1 Interface (4-channel devices only)<br>00: GPIO0 (default)<br>01: GPIO1<br>10: Invalid<br>11: Invalid  |
| 5-4 | DIGMIC_IN0_SEL | R/W  | 00b   | Digital Mic Data Input Selection for MIC0 Interface<br>00: GPIO0 (default)<br>01: GPIO1<br>10: Invalid<br>11: Invalid   |
| 3-2 | RSV            | R/W  | 00b   | Reserved. Do not access.  |
| 1   | DIGMIC_4CH     | R/W  | 0b    | Second Pair of Filters Selection for Digital Microphone as Signal Processing (4-channel device only)<br>0: configured for analog ADC signal processing (default)<br>1: configured for digital MIC signal processing |
| 0   | DIGMIC_EN      | R/W  | 0b    | First Pair of Filters Selection for Digital Microphone as Signal Processing<br>0: configured as analog ADC signal processing (default)<br>1: configured as digital MIC signal processing                            |

**13.3.27 Page 0: Register 27 (address = 0x1B) [reset = 0x00]**
**Figure 102. Page 0: Register 27**

| 7            | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1          | 0 |
|--------------|---|---|---|---|---|------------|---|
| RSV          |   |   |   |   |   | DIN_RESAMP |   |
| R/W-00 0000b |   |   |   |   |   | R/W-00b    |   |

**Table 53. Page 0: Register 27 Field Descriptions**

| Bit | Field      | Type | Reset    | Description  |
|-----|------------|------|----------|--|
| 7-2 | RSV        | R/W  | 00 0000b | Reserved. Do not access.   |
| 1-0 | DIN_RESAMP | R/W  | 00b      | Resample DIN with Internal BCK to Avoid Internal Timing Issue<br>00: No resample (default)<br>01: resample DIN with rising edge of BCK<br>10: resample DIN with falling edge of BCK<br>11: Not supported |

13.3.28 Page 0: Register 32 (address = 0x20) [reset = 0x01]

Figure 103. Page 0: Register 32

|            |                 |          |                 |                  |                  |           |        |
|------------|-----------------|----------|-----------------|------------------|------------------|-----------|--------|
| 7          | 6               | 5        | 4               | 3                | 2                | 1         | 0      |
| SCK_XI_SEL | MST_SCK_SR<br>C | MST_MODE | ADC_CLK_SR<br>C | DSP2_CLK_SR<br>C | DSP1_CLK_SR<br>C | CLKDET_EN |        |
| R/W-00b    | R/W-0b          | R/W-0b   | R/W-0b          | R/W-0b           | R/W-0b           | R/W-0b    | R/W-1b |

Table 54. Page 0: Register 32 Field Descriptions

| Bit | Field        | Type | Reset | Description   |
|-----|--------------|------|-------|---|
| 7-6 | SCK_XI_SEL   | R/W  | 00b   | SCK or XTAL Selection<br>00: SCK or XTAL (default)<br>01: SCK<br>10: XTAL<br>11: Reserved |
| 5   | MST_SCK_SRC  | R/W  | 0b    | Master-Mode SCK Source Selection<br>0: SCK or XI (default)<br>1: PLL (as in BCK PLL mode) |
| 4   | MST_MODE     | R/W  | 0b    | Master or Slave Selection<br>0: Slave (default)<br>1: Master                              |
| 3   | ADC_CLK_SRC  | R/W  | 0b    | ADC Clock Source Selection (ignored if CLKDET_EN = 1)<br>0: SCK (default)<br>1: PLL       |
| 2   | DSP2_CLK_SRC | R/W  | 0b    | DSP2 Clock Source Selection (ignored if CLKDET_EN = 1)<br>0: SCK (default)<br>1: PLL      |
| 1   | DSP1_CLK_SRC | R/W  | 0b    | DSP1 Clock Source Selection (ignored if CLKDET_EN = 1)<br>0: SCK (default)<br>1: PLL      |
| 0   | CLKDET_EN    | R/W  | 1b    | Enable Auto Clock Detector Configuration<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable (default)             |

13.3.29 Page 0: Register 33 (address = 0x21) [reset = 0x00]

Figure 104. Page 0: Register 33

|        |   |   |   |   |   |   |               |
|--------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---------------|
| 7      | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0             |
| RSV    |   |   |   |   |   |   | DIV_NUM       |
| R/W-0b |   |   |   |   |   |   | R/W-000 0000b |

Table 55. Page 0: Register 33 Field Descriptions

| Bit | Field   | Type | Reset     | Description   |
|-----|---------|------|-----------|---|
| 7   | RSV     | R/W  | 0b        | Reserved. Do not access.  |
| 6-0 | DIV_NUM | R/W  | 000 0000b | Set DSP1 Clock Divider Value<br>Ignored if CLKDET_EN = 1<br>0: 1 (default)<br>1: 1/2<br>2: 1/3<br>3: 1/4<br>:<br>127: 1/128 |

**13.3.30 Page 0: Register 34 (address = 0x22) [reset = 0x01]**
**Figure 105. Page 0: Register 34**

|        |   |               |   |   |   |   |   |
|--------|---|---------------|---|---|---|---|---|
| 7      | 6 | 5             | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| RSV    |   | DIV_NUM       |   |   |   |   |   |
| R/W-0b |   | R/W-000 0001b |   |   |   |   |   |

**Table 56. Page 0: Register 34 Field Descriptions**

| Bit | Field   | Type | Reset     | Description   |
|-----|---------|------|-----------|---|
| 7   | RSV     | R/W  | 0b        | Reserved. Do not access.  |
| 6-0 | DIV_NUM | R/W  | 000 0001b | Set DSP2 Clock Divider Value<br>Ignored if CLKDET_EN = 1<br>0: 1<br>1: 1/2 (default)<br>2: 1/3<br>3: 1/4<br>:<br>127: 1/128 |

**13.3.31 Page 0: Register 35 (address = 0x23) [reset = 0x03]**
**Figure 106. Page 0: Register 35**

|        |   |               |   |   |   |   |   |
|--------|---|---------------|---|---|---|---|---|
| 7      | 6 | 5             | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| RSV    |   | DIV_NUM       |   |   |   |   |   |
| R/W-0b |   | R/W-000 0011b |   |   |   |   |   |

**Table 57. Page 0: Register 35 Field Descriptions**

| Bit | Field   | Type | Reset     | Description  |
|-----|---------|------|-----------|--|
| 7   | RSV     | R/W  | 0         | Reserved. Do not access.   |
| 6-0 | DIV_NUM | R/W  | 000 0011b | Set ADC Clock Divider Value<br>Ignored if CLKDET_EN = 1<br>0: 1<br>1: 1/2<br>2: 1/3<br>3: 1/4 (default)<br>:<br>127: 1/128 |

**13.3.32 Page 0: Register 37 (address = 0x25) [reset = 0x07]**

CLK\_DIV\_PLL\_SCK is the alternate name for this register.

**Figure 107. Page 0: Register 37**

|        |   |               |   |   |   |   |   |
|--------|---|---------------|---|---|---|---|---|
| 7      | 6 | 5             | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| RSV    |   | DIVNUM        |   |   |   |   |   |
| R/W-0b |   | R/W-000 0111b |   |   |   |   |   |

**Table 58. Page 0: Register 37 Field Descriptions**

| Bit | Field   | Type | Reset     | Description   |
|-----|---------|------|-----------|---|
| 7   | RSV     | R/W  | 0         | Reserved. Do not access.  |
| 6-0 | DIV_NUM | R/W  | 000 0111b | Set PLL SCK Clock Output Divider for SCK Out (when enabled)<br>Used in BCK slave mode or master mode where PLL-ed SCK Out is required. Requires MST_SCK_SRC (0x20) to be enabled.<br>Divider value:<br>0: 1<br>1: 1/2<br>2: 1/3<br>3: 1/4<br>:<br>7: 1/8 (default)<br>:<br>127: 1/128 |

**13.3.33 Page 0: Register 38 (address = 0x26) [reset = 0x03]**

CLK\_DIV\_SCK\_BCK is the alternate name for this register.

**Figure 108. Page 0: Register 38**

|        |   |               |   |   |   |   |   |
|--------|---|---------------|---|---|---|---|---|
| 7      | 6 | 5             | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| RSV    |   | DIVNUM        |   |   |   |   |   |
| R/W-0b |   | R/W-000 0011b |   |   |   |   |   |

**Table 59. Page 0: Register 38 Field Descriptions**

| Bit | Field   | Type | Reset     | Description  |
|-----|---------|------|-----------|--|
| 7   | RSV     | R/W  | 0         | Reserved. Do not access.   |
| 6-0 | DIV_NUM | R/W  | 000 0011b | Set Master Clock (SCK) to BCK Divider Value<br>Ratio of master clock (SCK) to bit clock (BCK) in master mode<br>Divider value:<br>0: 1<br>1: 1/2<br>2: 1/3<br>3: 1/4 (default)<br>:<br>7: 1/8<br>:<br>127: 1/128 |

**13.3.34 Page 0: Register 39 (address = 0x27) [reset = 0x3F]**

CLK\_DIV\_BCK\_LRCK is the alternate name for this register.

**Figure 109. Page 0: Register 39**

|                |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
|----------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 7              | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| DIV_NUM        |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| R/W-0011 1111b |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |

**Table 60. Page 0: Register 39 Field Descriptions**

| Bit | Field   | Type | Reset      | Description  |
|-----|---------|------|------------|--|
| 7-0 | DIV_NUM | R/W  | 0011 1111b | Set Bit Clock (BCK) to LRCK Divider Value<br>Ratio of bit clock (BCK) to word clock (LRCK) in master mode<br>Divider value:<br>0: 1<br>1: 1/2<br>2: 1/3<br>3: 1/4<br>:<br>63: 1/64 (default)<br>:<br>127: 1/128<br>:<br>255: 1/256 |

**13.3.35 Page 0: Register 40 (address = 0x28) [reset = 0x01]**
**Figure 110. Page 0: Register 40**

|          |   |   |        |         |   |             |        |
|----------|---|---|--------|---------|---|-------------|--------|
| 7        | 6 | 5 | 4      | 3       | 2 | 1           | 0      |
| RSV      |   |   | LOCK   | RSV     |   | PLL_REF_SEL | PLL_EN |
| R/W-000b |   |   | R/W-0b | R/W-00b |   | R/W-0b      | R/W-1b |

**Table 61. Page 0: Register 40 Field Descriptions**

| Bit | Field       | Type | Reset | Description   |
|-----|-------------|------|-------|---|
| 7-5 | RSV         | R/W  | 000b  | Reserved. Do not access.  |
| 4   | LOCK        | R/W  | 0b    | PLL Lock Status<br>0: Not locked (default)<br>1: Locked                                 |
| 3-2 | RSV         | R/W  | 00b   | Reserved. Do not access.  |
| 1   | PLL_REF_SEL | R/W  | 0b    | PLL Reference Clock Selection<br>Ignored if CLKDET_EN = 1<br>0: SCK (default)<br>1: BCK |
| 0   | PLL_EN      | R/W  | 1b    | PLL Enable<br>Ignored if CLKDET_EN = 1<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable (default)             |

**13.3.36 Page 0: Register 41 (address = 0x29) [reset = 0x00]**

**Figure 111. Page 0: Register 41**

|        |   |               |   |   |   |   |   |
|--------|---|---------------|---|---|---|---|---|
| 7      | 6 | 5             | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| RSV    |   | P             |   |   |   |   |   |
| R/W-0b |   | R/W-000 0000b |   |   |   |   |   |

**Table 62. Page 0: Register 41 Field Descriptions**

| Bit | Field | Type | Reset     | Description  |
|-----|-------|------|-----------|--|
| 7   | RSV   | R/W  | 0b        | Reserved. Do not access.   |
| 6-0 |       | R/W  | 000 0000b | PLL P Divider Value<br>Ignored if CLKDET_EN = 1<br>0: 1 (default)<br>1: 1/2<br>2: 1/3<br>3: 1/4<br>:<br>127: 1/128 |

**13.3.37 Page 0: Register 42 (address = 0x2A) [reset = 0x00]**

**Figure 112. Page 0: Register 42**

|           |   |   |   |           |   |   |   |
|-----------|---|---|---|-----------|---|---|---|
| 7         | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3         | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| RSV       |   |   |   | R         |   |   |   |
| R/W-0000b |   |   |   | R/W-0000b |   |   |   |

**Table 63. Page 0: Register 42 Field Descriptions**

| Bit | Field | Type | Reset | Description  |
|-----|-------|------|-------|--|
| 7-4 | RSV   | R/W  | 0000b | Reserved. Do not access.   |
| 3-0 | R     | R/W  | 0000b | PLL R Multiplier Value<br>Ignored if CLKDET_EN = 1<br>0: 1 (default)<br>1: 2<br>2: 3<br>3: 4<br>:<br>15 16 |

**13.3.38 Page 0: Register 43 (address = 0x2B) [reset = 0x01]**
**Figure 113. Page 0: Register 43**

|        |   |   |   |               |   |   |   |
|--------|---|---|---|---------------|---|---|---|
| 7      | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3             | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| RSV    |   |   |   |               |   |   |   |
|        |   |   |   | J             |   |   |   |
| R/W-0b |   |   |   | R/W-000 0001b |   |   |   |

**Table 64. Page 0: Register 43 Field Descriptions**

| Bit | Field | Type | Reset     | Description  |
|-----|-------|------|-----------|--|
| 7   | RSV   | R/W  | 0b        | Reserved. Do not access.   |
| 6-0 | J     | R/W  | 000 0001b | Integer Part of PLL J.D Multiplier Value<br>Ignored if CLKDET_EN = 1<br>0: (Prohibit)<br>1: 1 (default)<br>2: 2<br>:<br>63: 63 |

**13.3.39 Page 0: Register 44 (address = 0x2C) [reset = 0x00]**
**Figure 114. Page 0: Register 44**

|          |   |   |   |       |   |   |   |
|----------|---|---|---|-------|---|---|---|
| 7        | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3     | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| D_LSB    |   |   |   |       |   |   |   |
| R/W-0000 |   |   |   | 0000b |   |   |   |

**Table 65. Page 0: Register 44 Field Descriptions**

| Bit | Field | Type | Reset      | Description  |
|-----|-------|------|------------|--|
| 7-0 | D_LSB | R/W  | 0000 0000b | Fractional Part of PLL J.D-Multiplier Value (least significant bits)<br>Ignored if CLKDET_EN = 1<br>0: 0 (default)<br>1: 1<br>2: 2<br>:<br>9999: 9999 (0x270F for both registers combined) |

**13.3.40 Page 0: Register 45 (address = 0x2D) [reset = 0x00]**
**Figure 115. Page 0: Register 45**

|         |   |   |              |   |   |   |   |
|---------|---|---|--------------|---|---|---|---|
| 7       | 6 | 5 | 4            | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| RSV     |   |   | D_MSB        |   |   |   |   |
| R/W-00b |   |   | R/W-00 0000b |   |   |   |   |

**Table 66. Page 0: Register 45 Field Descriptions**

| Bit | Field | Type | Reset    | Description  |
|-----|-------|------|----------|--|
| 7-6 | RSV   | R/W  | 00b      | Reserved. Do not access.   |
| 5-0 | D_MSB | R/W  | 00 0000b | Fractional Part of PLL J.D Multiplier Value. (most significant bits, [13:8])<br>Ignored if CLKDET_EN = 1<br>0: 0 (default)<br>1: 1<br>2: 2<br>:<br>9999: 9999 (0x270F for both registers combined) |

**13.3.41 Page 0: Register 48 (address = 0x30) [reset = 0x00]**

SIGDET\_CH\_MODE is the alternate name for this register.

**Figure 116. Page 0: Register 48**

| 7      | 6      | 5      | 4      | 3      | 2      | 1      | 0      |
|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| CH4R   | CH4L   | CH3R   | CH3L   | CH2R   | CH2L   | CH1R   | CH1L   |
| R/W-0b | R/W-0b | R/W-0b | R/W-0b | R/W-0b | R/W-0b | R/W-0b | R/W-0b |

**Table 67. Page 0: Register 48 Field Descriptions**

| Bit | Field | Type | Reset | Description   |
|-----|-------|------|-------|---|
| 7   | CH4R  | R/W  | 0b    | Signal Detection Mode for Channel 4 Right<br>Select the signal detection mode for each channel in SLEEP mode<br>0: Audio signal detection (default)<br>1: DC level-change detection |
| 6   | CH4L  | R/W  | 0b    | Signal Detection Mode for Channel 4 Left<br>Select the signal detection mode for each channel in SLEEP mode<br>0: Audio signal detection (default)<br>1: DC level-change detection  |
| 5   | CH3R  | R/W  | 0b    | Signal Detection Mode for Channel 3 Right<br>Select the signal detection mode for each channel in SLEEP mode<br>0: Audio signal detection (default)<br>1: DC level-change detection |
| 4   | CH3L  | R/W  | 0b    | Signal Detection Mode for Channel 3 Left<br>Select the signal detection mode for each channel in SLEEP mode<br>0: Audio signal detection (default)<br>1: DC level-change detection  |
| 3   | CH2R  | R/W  | 0b    | Signal Detection Mode for Channel 2 Right<br>Select the signal detection mode for each channel in SLEEP mode<br>0: Audio signal detection (default)<br>1: DC level-change detection |
| 2   | CH2L  | R/W  | 0b    | Signal Detection Mode for Channel 2 Left<br>Select the signal detection mode for each channel in SLEEP mode<br>0: Audio signal detection (default)<br>1: DC level-change detection  |
| 1   | CH1R  | R/W  | 0b    | Signal Detection Mode for Channel 1 Right<br>Select the signal detection mode for each channel in SLEEP mode<br>0: Audio signal detection (default)<br>1: DC level-change detection |
| 0   | CH1L  | R/W  | 0b    | Signal Detection Mode for Channel 1 Left<br>Select the signal detection mode for each channel in SLEEP mode<br>0: Audio signal detection (default)<br>1: DC level-change detection  |



**13.3.42 Page 0: Register 49 (address = 0x31) [reset = 0x00]**

SIGDET\_TRIG\_MASK is the alternate name for this register.

**Figure 117. Page 0: Register 49**

| 7      | 6      | 5      | 4      | 3      | 2      | 1      | 0      |
|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| CH4R   | CH4L   | CH3R   | CH3L   | CH2R   | CH2L   | CH1R   | CH1L   |
| R/W-0b | R/W-0b | R/W-0b | R/W-0b | R/W-0b | R/W-0b | R/W-0b | R/W-0b |

**Table 68. Page 0: Register 49 Field Descriptions**

| Bit | Field | Type | Reset | Description   |
|-----|-------|------|-------|---|
| 7   | CH4R  | R/W  | 0b    | Mask Bits of Interrupt Trigger for Channel 4 Right<br>All channels are scanned, even if they are masked. Developers can ignore specific channels and prevent them from generating interrupts using this register<br>0: No mask (default)<br>1: Mask |
| 6   | CH4L  | R/W  | 0b    | Mask Bits of Interrupt Trigger for Channel 4 Left<br>All channels are scanned, even if they are masked. Developers can ignore specific channels and prevent them from generating interrupts using this register<br>0: No mask (default)<br>1: Mask  |
| 5   | CH3R  | R/W  | 0b    | Mask Bits of Interrupt Trigger for Channel 3 Right<br>All channels are scanned, even if they are masked. Developers can ignore specific channels and prevent them from generating interrupts using this register<br>0: No mask (default)<br>1: Mask |
| 4   | CH3L  | R/W  | 0b    | Mask Bits of Interrupt Trigger for Channel 3 Left<br>All channels are scanned, even if they are masked. Developers can ignore specific channels and prevent them from generating interrupts using this register<br>0: No mask (default)<br>1: Mask  |
| 3   | CH2R  | R/W  | 0b    | Mask Bits of Interrupt Trigger for Channel 2 Right<br>All channels are scanned, even if they are masked. Developers can ignore specific channels and prevent them from generating interrupts using this register<br>0: No mask (default)<br>1: Mask |
| 2   | CH2L  | R/W  | 0b    | Mask Bits of Interrupt Trigger for Channel 2 Left<br>All channels are scanned, even if they are masked. Developers can ignore specific channels and prevent them from generating interrupts using this register<br>0: No mask (default)<br>1: Mask  |
| 1   | CH1R  | R/W  | 0b    | Mask Bits of Interrupt Trigger for Channel 1 Right<br>All channels are scanned, even if they are masked. Developers can ignore specific channels and prevent them from generating interrupts using this register<br>0: No mask (default)<br>1: Mask |
| 0   | CH1L  | R/W  | 0b    | Mask Bits of Interrupt Trigger for Channel 1 Left<br>All channels are scanned, even if they are masked. Developers can ignore specific channels and prevent them from generating interrupts using this register<br>0: No mask (default)<br>1: Mask  |

**13.3.43 Page 0: Register 50 (address = 0x32) [reset = 0x00]**

SIGDET\_STAT is the alternate name for this register.

**Figure 118. Page 0: Register 50**

| 7      | 6      | 5      | 4      | 3      | 2      | 1      | 0      |
|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| CH4R   | CH4L   | CH3R   | CH3L   | CH2R   | CH2L   | CH1R   | CH1L   |
| R/W-0b | R/W-0b | R/W-0b | R/W-0b | R/W-0b | R/W-0b | R/W-0b | R/W-0b |

**Table 69. Page 0: Register 50 Field Descriptions**

| Bit | Field | Type | Reset | Description  |
|-----|-------|------|-------|--|
| 7   | CH4R  | R/W  | 0b    | Status of Signal Level Detection in Both <i>Energysense</i> and <i>Controlsense</i> Modes (read only). <i>Field</i> column indicates respective channel.<br>A) In audio signal detection mode:<br>a) In the active or run state:<br>0: Signal active<br>1: Signal lost<br>b) In the sleep mode<br>0: Signal lost<br>1: Signal active<br>In automatic clipping suppression mode:<br>0: No change<br>1: changed DC level |
| 6   | CH4L  | R/W  | 0b    |  |
| 5   | CH3R  | R/W  | 0b    |  |
| 4   | CH3L  | R/W  | 0b    |  |
| 3   | CH2R  | R/W  | 0b    |  |
| 2   | CH2L  | R/W  | 0b    |  |
| 1   | CH1R  | R/W  | 0b    |  |
| 0   | CH1L  | R/W  | 0b    |  |

**13.3.44 Page 0: Register 51 (address = 0x33) [reset = 0x00]**

SIGDET\_LOSS\_TIME is the alternate name for this register.

**Figure 119. Page 0: Register 51**

| 7        | 6 | 5 | 4           | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|----------|---|---|-------------|---|---|---|---|
| RSV      |   |   | TIME        |   |   |   |   |
| R/W-000b |   |   | R/W-0 0001b |   |   |   |   |

**Table 70. Page 0: Register 51 Field Descriptions**

| Bit | Field | Type | Reset   | Description  |
|-----|-------|------|---------|--|
| 7-5 | RSV   | R/W  | 000     | Reserved. Do not access.   |
| 4-0 | TIME  | R/W  | 0 0001b | If the signal drops below the threshold on the current audio input for this set amount of time, the device generates an interrupt<br>0: Prohibit<br>1: 1 minute (default)<br>2: 2 minutes<br>3: 3 minutes<br>:<br>30: 30 minutes (Max) |

**13.3.45 Page 0: Register 52 (address = 0x34) [reset = 0x00]**

SIGDET\_SCAN\_TIME is the alternate name for this register.

**Figure 120. Page 0: Register 52**

|             |   |   |   |   |          |   |   |
|-------------|---|---|---|---|----------|---|---|
| 7           | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2        | 1 | 0 |
| RSV         |   |   |   |   | TIME     |   |   |
| R/W-0 0000b |   |   |   |   | R/W-000b |   |   |

**Table 71. Page 0: Register 52 Field Descriptions**

| Bit  | Field | Type | Reset  | Description  |
|------|-------|------|--------|--|
| 7-33 | RSV   | R/W  | 0 0000 | Reserved. Do not access.   |
| 2-1  | TIME  | R/W  | 000    | Configures the scan time for each channel in the SLEEP state<br>000: 160 ms (default)<br>001: 80 ms<br>010: 40 ms<br>011: 20 ms<br>100: 10 ms<br>Others: Invalid |

**13.3.46 Page 0: Register 54 (address = 0x36) [reset = 0x01]**

SIGDET\_INT\_INTVL is the alternate for this register.

**Figure 121. Page 0: Register 54**

|        |        |        |        |        |           |        |        |
|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|-----------|--------|--------|
| 7      | 6      | 5      | 4      | 3      | 2         | 1      | 0      |
| RSV    | RSV    | RSV    | RSV    | RSV    | INT_INTVL |        |        |
| R/W-0b | R/W-0b | R/W-0b | R/W-0b | R/W-0b | R/W-0b    | R/W-0b | R/W-1b |

**Table 72. Page 0: Register 54 Field Descriptions**

| Bit | Field     | Type | Reset  | Description  |
|-----|-----------|------|--------|--|
| 7-3 | RSV       | R/W  | 0 0000 | Reserved. Do not access.   |
| 2-0 | INT_INTVL | R/W  | 001b   | Interval time of the signal detector interrupt when there is signal detection. This time value is used for <i>energysense</i> wakeup from sleep interrupt and from <i>controlsense</i> interrupts<br>Interval time of the signal-resume interrupt<br>000: No repeat<br>001: 1 sec (default)<br>010: 2 sec<br>011: 3 sec<br>100: 4 sec<br>Others: Invalid |

**13.3.47 Page 0: Register 64 (address = 0x40) [reset = 0x80]**

SIGDET\_DC\_REF\_CH1\_L is the alternate name for this register.

**Figure 122. Page 0: Register 64**

|                |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
|----------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 7              | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| REF            |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| R/W-1000 0000b |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |

**Table 73. Page 0: Register 64 Field Descriptions**

| Bit | Field | Type | Reset      | Description                                      |
|-----|-------|------|------------|--|
| 7-0 | REF   | R/W  | 1000 0000b | Reference Level of <i>Controlsense</i> Detection |

**13.3.48 Page 0: Register 65 (address = 0x41) [reset = 0x7F]**

SIGDET\_DC\_DIFF\_CH1\_L is the alternate name for this register.

**Figure 123. Page 0: Register 65**

|                |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
|----------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 7              | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| DIFF           |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| R/W-0111 1111b |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |

**Table 74. Page 0: Register 65 Field Descriptions**

| Bit | Field | Type | Reset      | Description                                       |
|-----|-------|------|------------|---|
| 7-0 | DIFF  | R/W  | 0111 1111b | Difference Level of <i>Controlsense</i> Detection |

**13.3.49 Page 0: Register 66 (address = 0x42) [reset = 0x00]**

SIGDET\_DC\_LEVEL\_CH1\_L is the alternate name for this register.

**Figure 124. Page 0: Register 66**

|              |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
|--------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 7            | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| LEVEL        |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| R-0000 0000b |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |

**Table 75. Page 0: Register 66 Field Descriptions**

| Bit | Field | Type | Reset      | Description      |
|-----|-------|------|------------|------------------|
| 7-0 | LEVEL | R    | 0000 0000b | Current DC Level |

**13.3.50 Page 0: Register 67 (address = 0x43) [reset = 0x80]**

SIGDET\_DC\_REF\_CH1\_R is the alternate name for this register.

**Figure 125. Page 0: Register 67**

|                |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
|----------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 7              | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| REF            |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| R/W-1000 0000b |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |

**Table 76. Page 0: Register 67 Field Descriptions**

| Bit | Field | Type | Reset      | Description                                      |
|-----|-------|------|------------|--|
| 7-0 | REF   | R/W  | 1000 0000b | Reference Level of <i>Controlsense</i> Detection |

**13.3.51 Page 0: Register 68 (address = 0x44) [reset = 0x7F]**

SIGDET\_DC\_DIFF\_CH1\_R is the alternate name for this register.

**Figure 126. Page 0: Register 68**

|                |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
|----------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 7              | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| DIFF           |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| R/W-0111 1111b |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |

**Table 77. Page 0: Register 68 Field Descriptions**

| Bit | Field | Type | Reset      | Description                                       |
|-----|-------|------|------------|---|
| 7-0 | DIFF  | R/W  | 0111 1111b | Difference Level of <i>Controlsense</i> Detection |

**13.3.52 Page 0: Register 69 (address = 0x45) [reset = 0x00]**

SIGDET\_DC\_LEVEL\_CH 1\_R is the alternate name for this register.

**Figure 127. Page 0: Register 69**

|              |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
|--------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 7            | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| LEVEL        |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| R-0000 0000b |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |

**Table 78. Page 0: Register 69 Field Descriptions**

| Bit | Field | Type | Reset      | Description      |
|-----|-------|------|------------|------------------|
| 7-0 | LEVEL | R    | 0000 0000b | Current DC Level |

**13.3.53 Page 0: Register 70 (address = 0x46) [reset = 0x80]**

SIGDET\_DC\_REF\_CH2\_L is the alternate name for this register.

**Figure 128. Page 0: Register 70**

|                |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
|----------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 7              | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| REF            |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| R/W-1000 0000b |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |

**Table 79. Page 0: Register 70 Field Descriptions**

| Bit | Field | Type | Reset      | Description                                      |
|-----|-------|------|------------|--|
| 7-0 | REF   | R/W  | 1000 0000b | Reference Level of <i>Controlsense</i> Detection |

**13.3.54 Page 0: Register 71 (address = 0x47) [reset = 0x7F]**

SIGDET\_DC\_DIFF\_CH2\_L is the alternate name for this register.

**Figure 129. Page 0: Register 71**

|                |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
|----------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 7              | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| DIFF           |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| R/W-0111 1111b |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |

**Table 80. Page 0: Register 71 Field Descriptions**

| Bit | Field | Type | Reset      | Description                                       |
|-----|-------|------|------------|---|
| 7-0 | DIFF  | R/W  | 0111 1111b | Difference Level of <i>Controlsense</i> Detection |

**13.3.55 Page 0: Register 72 (address = 0x48) [reset = 0x00]**

SIGDET\_DC\_LEVEL\_CH2\_L is the alternate name for this register.

**Figure 130. Page 0: Register 72**

|              |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
|--------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 7            | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| LEVEL        |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| R-0000 0000b |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |

**Table 81. Page 0: Register 72 Field Descriptions**

| Bit | Field | Type | Reset      | Description      |
|-----|-------|------|------------|------------------|
| 7-0 | LEVEL | R    | 0000 0000b | Current DC Level |

**13.3.56 Page 0: Register 73 (address = 0x49) [reset = 0x80]**

SIGDET\_DC\_REF\_CH2\_R is the alternate name for this register.

**Figure 131. Page 0: Register 73**

|                |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
|----------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 7              | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| REF            |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| R/W-1000 0000b |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |

**Table 82. Page 0: Register 73 Field Descriptions**

| Bit | Field | Type | Reset      | Description                                      |
|-----|-------|------|------------|--|
| 7-0 | REF   | R/W  | 1000 0000b | Reference Level of <i>Controlsense</i> Detection |

**13.3.57 Page 0: Register 74 (address = 0x4A) [reset = 0x7F]**

SIGDET\_DC\_DIFF\_CH2\_R is the alternate name for this register.

**Figure 132. Page 0: Register 74**

|                |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
|----------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 7              | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| DIFF           |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| R/W-0111 1111b |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |

**Table 83. Page 0: Register 74 Field Descriptions**

| Bit | Field | Type | Reset      | Description                                       |
|-----|-------|------|------------|---|
| 7-0 | DIFF  | R/W  | 0111 1111b | Difference Level of <i>Controlsense</i> Detection |

**13.3.58 Page 0: Register 75 (address = 0x4B) [reset = 0x00]**

SIGDET\_DC\_LEVEL\_CH 2\_R is the alternate name for this register.

**Figure 133. Page 0: Register 75**

|              |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
|--------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 7            | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| LEVEL        |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| R-0000 0000b |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |

**Table 84. Page 0: Register 75 Field Descriptions**

| Bit | Field | Type | Reset      | Description      |
|-----|-------|------|------------|------------------|
| 7-0 | LEVEL | R    | 0000 0000b | Current DC Level |

**13.3.59 Page 0: Register 76 (address = 0x4C) [reset = 0x80]**

SIGDET\_DC\_REF\_CH3\_L is the alternate name for this register.

**Figure 134. Page 0: Register 76**

|                |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
|----------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 7              | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| REF            |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| R/W-1000 0000b |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |

**Table 85. Page 0: Register 76 Field Descriptions**

| Bit | Field | Type | Reset      | Description                                      |
|-----|-------|------|------------|--|
| 7-0 | REF   | R/W  | 1000 0000b | Reference Level of <i>Controlsense</i> Detection |

**13.3.60 Page 0: Register 77 (address = 0x4D) [reset = 0x7F]**

SIGDET\_DC\_DIFF\_CH3\_L is the alternate name for this register.

**Figure 135. Page 0: Register 77**

|                |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
|----------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 7              | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| DIFF           |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| R/W-0111 1111b |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |

**Table 86. Page 0: Register 77 Field Descriptions**

| Bit | Field | Type | Reset      | Description                                       |
|-----|-------|------|------------|---|
| 7-0 | DIFF  | R/W  | 0111 1111b | Difference Level of <i>Controlsense</i> Detection |

**13.3.61 Page 0: Register 78 (address = 0x4E) [reset = 0x00]**

SIGDET\_DC\_LEVEL\_CH3\_L is the alternate name for this register.

**Figure 136. Page 0: Register 78**

|              |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
|--------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 7            | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| LEVEL        |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| R-0000 0000b |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |

**Table 87. Page 0: Register 78 Field Descriptions**

| Bit | Field | Type | Reset      | Description      |
|-----|-------|------|------------|------------------|
| 7-0 | LEVEL | R    | 0000 0000b | Current DC Level |

**13.3.62 Page 0: Register 79 (address = 0x4F) [reset = 0x80]**

SIGDET\_DC\_REF\_CH3\_R is the alternate name for this register.

**Figure 137. Page 0: Register 79**

|                |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
|----------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 7              | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| REF            |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| R/W-1000 0000b |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |

**Table 88. Page 0: Register 79 Field Descriptions**

| Bit | Field | Type | Reset      | Description                                      |
|-----|-------|------|------------|--|
| 7-0 | REF   | R/W  | 1000 0000b | Reference Level of <i>Controlsense</i> Detection |

**13.3.63 Page 0: Register 80 (address = 0x50) [reset = 0x7F]**

SIGDET\_DC\_DIFF\_CH3\_R is the alternate name for this register.

**Figure 138. Page 0: Register 80**

|                |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
|----------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 7              | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| DIFF           |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| R/W-0111 1111b |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |

**Table 89. Page 0: Register 80 Field Descriptions**

| Bit | Field | Type | Reset      | Description                                       |
|-----|-------|------|------------|---|
| 7-0 | DIFF  | R/W  | 0111 1111b | Difference Level of <i>Controlsense</i> Detection |

**13.3.64 Page 0: Register 81 (address = 0x51) [reset = 0x00]**

SIGDET\_DC\_LEVEL\_CH3\_R is the alternate name for this register.

**Figure 139. Page 0: Register 81**

|              |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
|--------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 7            | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| LEVEL        |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| R-0000 0000b |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |

**Table 90. Page 0: Register 81 Field Descriptions**

| Bit | Field | Type | Reset      | Description      |
|-----|-------|------|------------|------------------|
| 7-0 | LEVEL | R    | 0000 0000b | Current DC Level |

**13.3.65 Page 0: Register 82 (address = 0x52) [reset = 0x80]**

SIGDET\_DC\_REF\_CH4\_L is the alternate name for this register.

**Figure 140. Page 0: Register 82**

|                |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
|----------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 7              | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| REF            |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| R/W-1000 0000b |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |

**Table 91. Page 0: Register 82 Field Descriptions**

| Bit | Field | Type | Reset      | Description                                      |
|-----|-------|------|------------|--|
| 7-0 | REF   | R/W  | 1000 0000b | Reference Level of <i>Controlsense</i> Detection |

**13.3.66 Page 0: Register 83 (address = 0x53) [reset = 0x7F]**

SIGDET\_DC\_DIFF\_CH4\_L is the alternate name for this register.

**Figure 141. Page 0: Register 83**

|                |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
|----------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 7              | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| DIFF           |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| R/W-0111 1111b |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |

**Table 92. Page 0: Register 83 Field Descriptions**

| Bit | Field | Type | Reset      | Description                                       |
|-----|-------|------|------------|---|
| 7-0 | DIFF  | R/W  | 0111 1111b | Difference Level of <i>Controlsense</i> Detection |



**13.3.67 Page 0: Register 84 (address = 0x54) [reset = 0x00]**

SIGDET\_DC\_LEVEL\_CH4\_L is the alternate name for this register.

**Figure 142. Page 0: Register 84**

|              |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
|--------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 7            | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| LEVEL        |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| R-0000 0000b |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |

**Table 93. Page 0: Register 84 Field Descriptions**

| Bit | Field | Type | Reset      | Description      |
|-----|-------|------|------------|------------------|
| 7-0 | LEVEL | R    | 0000 0000b | Current DC Level |

**13.3.68 Page 0: Register 85 (address = 0x55) [reset = 0x80]**

SIGDET\_DC\_REF\_CH4\_R is the alternate name for this register.

**Figure 143. Page 0: Register 82**

|                |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
|----------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 7              | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| REF            |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| R/W-1000 0000b |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |

**Table 94. Page 0: Register 85 Field Descriptions**

| Bit | Field | Type | Reset      | Description                                      |
|-----|-------|------|------------|--|
| 7-0 | REF   | R/W  | 1000 0000b | Reference Level of <i>Controlsense</i> Detection |

**13.3.69 Page 0: Register 86 (address = 0x56) [reset = 0x7F]**

SIGDET\_DC\_DIFF\_CH4\_R is the alternate name for this register.

**Figure 144. Page 0: Register 86**

|                |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
|----------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 7              | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| DIFF           |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| R/W-0111 1111b |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |

**Table 95. Page 0: Register 86 Field Descriptions**

| Bit | Field | Type | Reset      | Description                                       |
|-----|-------|------|------------|---|
| 7-0 | DIFF  | R/W  | 0111 1111b | Difference Level of <i>Controlsense</i> Detection |

**13.3.70 Page 0: Register 87 (address = 0x57) [reset = 0x00]**
**Figure 145. Page 0: Register 84**

|              |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
|--------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 7            | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| LEVEL        |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| R-0000 0000b |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |

**Table 96. Page 0: Register 87 Field Descriptions**

| Bit | Field | Type | Reset      | Description      |
|-----|-------|------|------------|------------------|
| 7-0 | LEVEL | R    | 0000 0000b | Current DC Level |

### 13.3.71 Page 0: Register 88 (address = 0x58) [reset = 0x00]

AUXADC\_DATA\_CTRL is the alternate name for this register.

**Figure 146. Page 0: Register 88**

| 7          | 6          | 5      | 4            | 3                | 2        | 1 | 0 |
|------------|------------|--------|--------------|------------------|----------|---|---|
| DC_NOLATCH | AUXADC_RDY | DC_RDY | AUXADC_LATCH | AUXADC_DATA_TYPE | DC_CH    |   |   |
| R/W-0b     | R/W-0b     | R/W-0b | R/W-0b       | R/W-0b           | R/W-000b |   |   |

**Table 97. Page 0: Register 88 Field Descriptions**

| Bit | Field            | Type | Reset | Description   |
|-----|------------------|------|-------|---|
| 7   | DC_NOLATCH       | R/W  | 0b    | Read Without Latch<br>Read directly without latch operation (from secondary ADC)<br>0: With latch operation (default)<br>1: Without latch operation when read dc value  |
| 6   | AUXADC_RDY       | R/W  | 0b    | AUXADC Ready<br>Indicate latch operation is finished and AUXADC value is ready for read operation.<br>0: Latch operation is running (default)<br>1: AUXADC value is ready for read operation                                    |
| 5   | DC_RDY           | R/W  | 0b    | DC Ready<br>Indicate latch operation is finished and dc value is ready.<br>0: Latch operation is running (default)<br>1: DC value is ready for read operation   |
| 4   | AUXADC_LATCH     | R/W  | 0b    | AUXADC Latch<br>Trigger to latch 16-bit AUXADC value for read operation: rising edge is the trigger signal<br>0: Idle (default)<br>1: Latch the value for read operation  |
| 3   | AUXADC_DATA_TYPE | R/W  | 0b    | Data to be Read From Control Interface<br>0: read LPF data (default)<br>1: read HPF data  |
| 2-0 | DC_CH[2:0]       | R/W  | 000b  | DC-Value Channel Select<br>Select dc-value channel to be latched for control-interface read operation<br>000: CH1_L (default)<br>001: CH1_R<br>010: CH2_L<br>011: CH2_R<br>100: CH3_L<br>101: CH3_R<br>110: CH4_L<br>111: CH4_R |

### 13.3.72 Page 0: Register 89 (address = 0x59) [reset = 0x00]

**Figure 147. Page 0: Register 89**

| 7               | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|-----------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| AUXADC_DATA_LSB |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| R-0000 0000b    |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |

**Table 98. Page 0: Register 89 Field Descriptions**

| Bit | Field           | Type | Reset      | Description  |
|-----|-----------------|------|------------|--|
| 7-0 | AUXADC_DATA_LSB | R    | 0000 0000b | Low Byte of Secondary ADC Output<br>The data depends on AUXADC_DATA_TYPE setting<br>AUXADC_DATA_TYPE = 0: reading LPF of secondary ADC<br>AUXADC_DATA_TYPE = 1: reading HPF of secondary ADC |

**13.3.73 Page 0: Register 90 (address = 0x5A) [reset = 0x00]**
**Figure 148. Page 0: Register 90**

|                 |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
|-----------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 7               | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| AUXADC_DATA_MSB |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| R-0000 0000b    |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |

**Table 99. Page 0: Register 90 Field Descriptions**

| Bit | Field           | Type | Reset      | Description  |
|-----|-----------------|------|------------|--|
| 7-0 | AUXADC_DATA_MSB | R    | 0000 0000b | High Byte of Secondary ADC Output [15:8]<br>The data depends on AUXADC_DATA_TYPE setting<br>AUXADC_DATA_TYPE = 0: reading LPF of secondary ADC<br>AUXADC_DATA_TYPE = 1: reading HPF of secondary ADC |

**13.3.74 Page 0: Register 96 (address = 0x60) [reset = 0x01]**
**Figure 149. Page 0: Register 96**

|          |   |            |   |        |          |            |        |
|----------|---|------------|---|--------|----------|------------|--------|
| 7        | 6 | 5          | 4 | 3      | 2        | 1          | 0      |
| RSV      |   | POSTPGA_CP |   | RSV    | DC_CHANG | DIN_TOGGLE | ENGSTR |
| R/W-000b |   | R/W-0b     |   | R/W-0b | R/W-0b   | R/W-0b     | R/W-1b |

**Table 100. Page 0: Register 96 Field Descriptions**

| Bit | Field      | Type | Reset | Description   |
|-----|------------|------|-------|---|
| 7-5 | RSV        | R/W  | 000b  | Reserved. Always write 000b.  |
| 4   | POSTPGA_CP | R/W  | 0b    | Enable the Post-PGA Clipping Interrupt<br>Write 0 to clear interrupts, all bits in this register<br>0: Disable (default)<br>1: Enable |
| 3   | RSV        | R/W  | 0b    | Reserved. Always write 0b.  |
| 2   | DC_CHANG   | R/W  | 0b    | Enable the DC Level Change Interrupt<br>0: Disable (default)<br>1: Enable   |
| 1   | DIN_TOGGLE | R/W  | 0b    | Enable I2S RX DIN toggle Interrupt<br>0: Disable (default)<br>1: Enable   |
| 0   | ENGSTR     | R/W  | 1b    | Enable the <i>energysense</i> Interrupt<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable (default)  |

**13.3.75 Page 0: Register 97 (address = 0x61) [reset = 0x00]**

**Figure 150. Page 0: Register 97**

|        |   |            |   |      |          |            |        |
|--------|---|------------|---|------|----------|------------|--------|
| 7      | 6 | 5          | 4 | 3    | 2        | 1          | 0      |
| RSV    |   | POSTPGA_CP |   | RSV  | DC_CHANG | DIN_TOGGLE | ENGSTR |
| R-000b |   | R-0b       |   | R-0b | R-0b     | R-0b       | R-0b   |

**Table 101. Page 0: Register 97 Field Descriptions**

| Bit | Field      | Type | Reset | Description   |
|-----|------------|------|-------|---|
| 7-5 | RSV        | R    | 000b  | Reserved. Always write 000b.  |
| 4   | POSTPGA_CP | R    | 0b    | Status of Post-PGA Clipping Interrupt<br>Write 0 to register 0x60 clear interrupts, all bits in this register<br>0: None<br>1: Interrupt occurred |
| 3   | RSV        | R    | 0b    | Reserved. Always write 0b.  |
| 2   | DC_CHANG   | R    | 0b    | Status of the DC Level Change Interrupt<br>0: None<br>1: Interrupt occurred   |
| 1   | DIN_TOGGLE | R    | 0b    | Status of I2S RX DIN toggle Interrupt<br>0: None<br>1: Interrupt occurred   |
| 0   | ENGSTR     | R    | 0b    | Status of the <i>energysense</i> Interrupt<br>0: None<br>1: Interrupt occurred  |

**13.3.76 Page 0: Register 98 (address = 0x62) [reset = 0x10]**

**Figure 151. Page 0: Register 98**

|         |   |         |   |         |   |         |   |
|---------|---|---------|---|---------|---|---------|---|
| 7       | 6 | 5       | 4 | 3       | 2 | 1       | 0 |
| RSV     |   | POL     |   | RSV     |   | WIDTH   |   |
| R/W-00b |   | R/W-01b |   | R/W-00b |   | R/W-00b |   |

**Table 102. Page 0: Register 98 Field Descriptions**

| Bit | Field | Type | Reset | Description   |
|-----|-------|------|-------|---|
| 7-5 | RSV   | R/W  | 00b   | Reserved. Always write 00b.   |
| 5-4 | POL   | R/W  | 01b   | Polarity of the Interrupt Pulse<br>00: Low active<br>01: High active (default)<br>10: Open drain (L-Active)<br>11: Reserved |
| 3-2 | RSV   | R/W  | 00b   | Reserved. Always write 00b.   |
| 1-0 | WIDTH | R/W  | 00b   | Width of the Interrupt Pulse<br>00: 1 ms (default)<br>01: 2 ms<br>10: 3 ms<br>11: Infinity for level sense                  |

**13.3.77 Page 0: Register 112 (address = 0x70) [reset = 0x70]**
**Figure 152. Page 0: Register 112**

| 7           | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3      | 2 | 1      | 0      |
|-------------|---|---|---|--------|---|--------|--------|
| RSV         |   |   |   | PWRDN  |   | SLEEP  | STBY   |
| R/W-0 1110b |   |   |   | R/W-0b |   | R/W-0b | R/W-0b |

**Table 103. Page 0: Register 112 Field Descriptions**

| Bit | Field | Type | Reset   | Description   |
|-----|-------|------|---------|---|
| 7-3 | RSV   | R/w  | 0 1110b | Reserved. Always write 0 1110b  |
| 2   | PWRDN | R/W  | 0b      | Enter Analog Power Down State<br>0: Power Up (default)<br>1: Power Down   |
| 1   | SLEEP | R/W  | 0b      | Enter the Device Sleep State<br>After the chip enters SLEEP state, <i>energysense</i> application will be triggered.<br>0: Power Up (default)<br>1: Sleep |
| 0   | STBY  | R/W  | 0b      | Enter Digital Standby State<br>0: Run (default)<br>1: Standby   |

**13.3.78 Page 0: Register 113 (address = 0x71) [reset = 0x10]**

DSP\_CTRL is the alternate name for this register.

**Figure 153. Page 0: Register 113**

| 7      | 6      | 5      | 4      | 3          | 2          | 1          | 0          |
|--------|--------|--------|--------|------------|------------|------------|------------|
| 2CH    | RSV    | FLT    | HPF_EN | MUTE_CH2_R | MUTE_CH2_L | MUTE_CH1_R | MUTE_CH1_L |
| R/W-0b | R/W-0b | R/W-0b | R/W-1b | R/W-0b     | R/W-0b     | R/W-0b     | R/W-0b     |

**Table 104. Page 0: Register 113 Field Descriptions**

| Bit | Field      | Type | Reset | Description   |
|-----|------------|------|-------|---|
| 7   | 2CH        | R/W  | 0b    | Processing Mode Selection<br>Select the processing mode for 4-channel device only. This configuration CANNOT be changed <i>on the fly</i> in RUN state.<br>0: 4 channels (default)<br>1: 2 channels |
| 6   | RSV        | R/W  | 0b    | Reserved. Always write 0b.  |
| 5   | FLT        | R/W  | 0b    | Select Decimation Filter Type<br>0: Normal (default)<br>1: Short latency  |
| 4   | HPF_EN     | R/W  | 1b    | Enable High-Pass Filter<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable (default)  |
| 3   | MUTE_CH2_R | R/W  | 0b    | Mute Ch2(R)<br>0: Unmute (default)<br>1: Mute   |
| 2   | MUTE_CH2_L | R/W  | 0b    | Mute Ch2(L)<br>0: Unmute (default)<br>1: Mute   |
| 1   | MUTE_CH1_R | R/W  | 0b    | Mute Ch1(R)<br>0: Unmute (default)<br>1: Mute   |
| 0   | MUTE_CH1_L | R/W  | 0b    | Mute Ch1(L)<br>0: Unmute (default)<br>1: Mute   |

**13.3.79 Page 0: Register 114 (address = 0x72) [reset = 0x00]**

**Figure 154. Page 0: Register 114**

|         |   |   |   |         |   |   |   |
|---------|---|---|---|---------|---|---|---|
| 7       | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3       | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| RSV     |   |   |   | STATE   |   |   |   |
| R-0000b |   |   |   | R-0000b |   |   |   |

**Table 105. Page 0: Register 114 Field Descriptions**

| Bit | Field | Type | Reset | Description  |
|-----|-------|------|-------|--|
| 7-4 | RSV   | R    | 0000b | Reserved. Always write 0000b.  |
| 3-0 | STATE | R    | 0000b | Device Current Status<br>0000: Power down (default)<br>0001: Wait clock stable<br>0010: Release reset<br>0011: Stand-by<br>0100: Fade IN<br>0101: Fade OUT<br>0110: Reserved<br>0111: Reserved<br>1000: Reserved<br>1001: Sleep<br>1010: Reserved<br>1011: Reserved<br>1100: Reserved<br>1101: Reserved<br>1110: Reserved<br>1111: Run |

**13.3.80 Page 0: Register 115 (address = 0x73) [reset = 0x00]**

**Figure 155. Page 0: Register 115**

|           |   |   |   |        |   |   |   |
|-----------|---|---|---|--------|---|---|---|
| 7         | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3      | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| RSV       |   |   |   | INFO   |   |   |   |
| R-0 0000b |   |   |   | R-000b |   |   |   |

**Table 106. Page 0: Register 115 Field Descriptions**

| Bit | Field | Type | Reset   | Description  |
|-----|-------|------|---------|--|
| 7-3 | RSV   | R    | 0 0000b | Reserved. Always write 0 0000b.  |
| 2-0 | INFO  | R    | 000b    | Current Sampling Frequency<br>000: Out of range (Low) or LRCK Halt (default)<br>001: 8 kHz<br>010: 16 kHz<br>011: 32 khz to 48 kHz<br>100: 88.2 kHz to 96 kHz<br>101: 176.4 kHz to 192 kHz<br>110: Out of range (High)<br>111: Invalid $f_s$ |

**13.3.81 Page 0: Register 116 (address = 0x74) [reset = 0x00]**
**Figure 156. Page 0: Register 116**

| 7    | 6         | 5 | 4 | 3    | 2         | 1 | 0 |
|------|-----------|---|---|------|-----------|---|---|
| RSV  | BCK_RATIO |   |   | RSV  | SCK_RATIO |   |   |
| R-0b | R-000b    |   |   | R-0b | R-000b    |   |   |

**Table 107. Page 0: Register 116 Field Descriptions**

| Bit | Field     | Type | Reset | Description  |
|-----|-----------|------|-------|--|
| 7   | RSV       | R    | 0b    | Reserved. Always write 0 0000b.  |
| 6-4 | BCK_RATIO | R    | 000b  | Current Receiving BCK Ratio<br>Default value: 000 (default)<br>000: Out of range (L) or BCK Halt<br>001: 32<br>010: 48<br>011: 64<br>100: 256<br>101: (Not assigned)<br>110: Out of range (H)<br>111: Invalid BCK ratio or LRCK Halt |
| 3   | RSV       | R    | 0b    | Reserved. Always write 0 0000b.  |
| 2-0 | SCK_RATIO | R    | 000b  | Current SCK Ratio<br>000: Out of range (L) or SCK Halt (default)<br>001: 128<br>010: 256<br>011: 384<br>100: 512<br>101: 768<br>110: Out of range (H)<br>111: Invalid SCK ratio or LRCK Halt   |

**13.3.82 Page 0: Register 117 (address = 0x75) [reset = 0x00]**

CLK\_ERR\_STAT is the alternate name for this register.

**Figure 157. Page 0: Register 117**

| 7    | 6       | 5      | 4      | 3    | 2       | 1      | 0      |
|------|---------|--------|--------|------|---------|--------|--------|
| RSV  | LRCKHLT | BCKHLT | SCKHTL | RSV  | LRCKERR | BCKERR | SCKERR |
| R-0b | R-0b    | R-0b   | R-0b   | R-0b | R-0b    | R-0b   | R-0b   |

**Table 108. Page 0: Register 117 Field Descriptions**

| Bit | Field   | Type | Reset | Description  |
|-----|---------|------|-------|--|
| 7   | RSV     | R    | 0b    | Reserved. Always write 0b.                             |
| 6   | LRCKHLT | R    | 0b    | LRCK Halt Status<br>0: No Error (default)<br>1: Halt   |
| 5   | BCKHLT  | R    | 0b    | BCK Halt Status<br>0: No Error (default)<br>1: Halt    |
| 4   | SCKHTL  | R    | 0b    | SCK Halt Status<br>0: No Error (default)<br>1: Halt    |
| 3   | RSV     | R    | 0b    | Reserved. Always write 0b.                             |
| 2   | LRCKERR | R    | 0b    | LRCK Error Status<br>0: No Error (default)<br>1: Error |
| 1   | BCKERR  | R    | 0b    | BCK Error Status<br>0: No Error (default)<br>1: Error  |
| 0   | SCKERR  | R    | 0b    | SCK Error Status<br>0: No Error (default)<br>1: Error  |

**13.3.83 Page 0: Register 120 (address = 0x78) [reset = 0x00]**

**Figure 158. Page 0: Register 120**

| 7 | 6 | 5      | 4 | 3 | 2      | 1      | 0      |
|---|---|--------|---|---|--------|--------|--------|
|   |   | RSV    |   |   | DVDD   | AVDD   | LDO    |
|   |   | R/W-0b |   |   | R/W-0b | R/W-0b | R/W-0b |

**Table 109. Page 0: Register 120 Field Descriptions**

| Bit | Field | Type | Reset   | Description  |
|-----|-------|------|---------|--|
| 7-3 | RSV   | R    | 0 0000b | Reserved. Always write 0 0000b.                            |
| 2   | DVDD  | R    | 0b      | DVDD Status<br>0:Bad or Missing (default)<br>1:Good        |
| 1   | AVDD  | R    | 0b      | AVDD Status<br>0:Bad or Missing (default)<br>1:Good        |
| 0   | LDO   | R    | 0b      | Digital LDO Status<br>0:Bad or Missing (default)<br>1:Good |



## 13.4 Page 1 Registers

### 13.4.1 Page 1: Register 1 (address = 0x01) [reset = 0x00]

**Figure 159. Page 1: Register 1**

|          |   |      |   |        |      |        |        |
|----------|---|------|---|--------|------|--------|--------|
| 7        | 6 | 5    | 4 | 3      | 2    | 1      | 0      |
| RSV      |   | DONE |   | RSV    | BUSY | R_REQ  | W_REQ  |
| R/W-000b |   | R-0b |   | R/W-0b | R-0b | R/W-0b | R/W-0b |

**Table 110. Page 1: Register 1 Field Descriptions**

| Bit | Field | Type | Reset | Description   |
|-----|-------|------|-------|---|
| 7-5 | RSV   | R/W  | 000b  | Reserved. Always write 000b.  |
| 4   | DONE  | R    | 0b    | Done Status Flag<br>1: Write or read operation is done with one cycle as indicator<br>0: Idle or is busy (default)  |
| 3   | RSV   | R/W  | 0b    | Reserved. Always write 000b.  |
| 2   | BUSY  | R    | 0b    | Busy Status Flag<br>1: Write or read operation is running and not finished<br>0: Write or read operation is finished (default)  |
| 1   | R_REQ | R/W  | 0b    | Memory Mapper Register Access to DSP-2 - READ<br>1: Request read operation<br>0: The read operation is done and data is ready to read from I <sup>2</sup> C/SPI interface (default) |
| 0   | W_REQ | R/W  | 0b    | Memory Mapper Register Access to DSP-2 - WRITE<br>1: Request write operation<br>0: The write operation is done and is ready for next write operation command (default)              |

### 13.4.2 Page 1: Register 2 (address = 0x02) [reset = 0x00]

**Figure 160. Page 1: Register 2**

|        |   |               |   |   |   |   |   |
|--------|---|---------------|---|---|---|---|---|
| 7      | 6 | 5             | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| RSV    |   | MEM_ADDR      |   |   |   |   |   |
| R/W-0b |   | R/W-000 0000b |   |   |   |   |   |

**Table 111. Page 1: Register 2 Field Descriptions**

| Bit | Field    | Type | Reset     | Description   |
|-----|----------|------|-----------|---|
| 7   | RSV      | R/W  | 0b        | Reserved. Always write 0b.  |
| 6-0 | MEM_ADDR | R/W  | 000 0000b | Memory Mapped Register Address<br>Status of the memory mapped register access |

### 13.4.3 Page 1: Register 4 (address = 0x04) [reset = 0x00]

**Figure 161. Page 1: Register 4**

|                |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
|----------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 7              | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| MEM_WDATA_0    |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| R/W-0000 0000b |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |

**Table 112. Page 1: Register 4 Field Descriptions**

| Bit | Field       | Type | Reset      | Description                                     |
|-----|-------------|------|------------|---|
| 7-0 | MEM_WDATA_0 | R/W  | 0000 0000b | Write Data to 24-Bit Memory Coefficient [23:16] |

### 13.4.4 Page 1: Register 5 (address = 0x05) [reset = 0x00]

Figure 162. Page 1: Register 5

|                |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
|----------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 7              | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| MEM_WDATA_1    |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| R/W-0000 0000b |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |

Table 113. Page 1: Register 5 Field Descriptions

| Bit | Field       | Type | Reset      | Description                                    |
|-----|-------------|------|------------|--|
| 7-0 | MEM_WDATA_1 | R/W  | 0000 0000b | Write Data to 24-Bit Memory Coefficient [15:8] |

### 13.4.5 Page 1: Register 6 (address = 0x06) [reset = 0x00]

Figure 163. Page 1: Register 6

|                |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
|----------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 7              | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| MEM_WDATA_2    |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| R/W-0000 0000b |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |

Table 114. Page 1: Register 6 Field Descriptions

| Bit | Field       | Type | Reset      | Description                                   |
|-----|-------------|------|------------|---|
| 7-0 | MEM_WDATA_2 | R/W  | 0000 0000b | Write Data to 24-Bit Memory Coefficient [7:0] |

### 13.4.6 Page 1: Register 7 (address = 0x07) [reset = 0x00]

Figure 164. Page 1: Register 7

|             |               |   |   |   |   |   |   |
|-------------|---------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 7           | 6             | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| MEM_WDATA_3 | RSV           |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| R/W-0b      | R/W-000 0000b |   |   |   |   |   |   |

Table 115. Page 1: Register 7 Field Descriptions

| Bit | Field       | Type | Reset     | Description                          |
|-----|-------------|------|-----------|--------------------------------------|
| 7   | MEM_WDATA_2 | R/W  | 0b        | Write Data to 24-Bit Memory Reserved |
| 6-0 | RSV         | R/W  | 000 0000b | Reserved. Always write 000 0000b.    |

### 13.4.7 Page 1: Register 8 (address = 0x08) [reset = 0x00]

Figure 165. Page 1: Register 8

|              |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
|--------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 7            | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| MEM_RDATA_0  |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| R-0000 0000b |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |

Table 116. Page 1: Register 8 Field Descriptions

| Bit | Field       | Type | Reset      | Description                                      |
|-----|-------------|------|------------|--|
| 7-0 | MEM_RDATA_0 | R    | 0000 0000b | Read Data from 24-Bit Memory Coefficient [23:16] |

**13.4.8 Page 1: Register 9 (address = 0x09) [reset = 0x00]**
**Figure 166. Page 1: Register 9**

|              |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
|--------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 7            | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| MEM_RDATA_1  |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| R-0000 0000b |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |

**Table 117. Page 1: Register 9 Field Descriptions**

| Bit | Field       | Type | Reset      | Description                                     |
|-----|-------------|------|------------|---|
| 7-0 | MEM_RDATA_1 | R    | 0000 0000b | Read Data from 24-Bit Memory Coefficient [15:8] |

**13.4.9 Page 1: Register 10 (address = 0x0A) [reset = 0x00]**
**Figure 167. Page 1: Register 10**

|              |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
|--------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 7            | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| MEM_RDATA_2  |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| R-0000 0000b |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |

**Table 118. Page 1: Register 10 Field Descriptions**

| Bit | Field       | Type | Reset      | Description                                    |
|-----|-------------|------|------------|--|
| 7-0 | MEM_RDATA_2 | R    | 0000 0000b | Read Data from 24-Bit Memory Coefficient [7:0] |

**13.4.10 Page 1: Register 11 (address = 0x0B) [reset = 0x00]**
**Figure 168. Page 1: Register 11**

|             |               |   |   |   |   |   |   |
|-------------|---------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 7           | 6             | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| MEM_RDATA_3 | RSV           |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| R/W-0b      | R/W-000 0000b |   |   |   |   |   |   |

**Table 119. Page 1: Register 11 Field Descriptions**

| Bit | Field       | Type | Reset     | Description                           |
|-----|-------------|------|-----------|---------------------------------------|
| 7   | MEM_RDATA_3 | R    | 0b        | Read Data from 24-Bit Memory Reserved |
| 6-0 | RSV         | R/W  | 000 0000b | Reserved. Always write 000 0000b.     |

## 13.5 Page 3 Registers

### 13.5.1 Page 3: Register 18 (address = 0x12) [reset = 0x40]

Figure 169. Page 3: Register 18

|               |   |   |   |   |   |   |        |
|---------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|--------|
| 7             | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0      |
| RSV           |   |   |   |   |   |   | PD     |
| R/W-010 0000b |   |   |   |   |   |   | R/W-0b |

Table 120. Page 3: Register 18 Field Descriptions

| Bit | Field | Type | Reset     | Description   |
|-----|-------|------|-----------|---|
| 7-1 | RSV   | R/W  | 010 0000b | Reserved. Always write 010 0000b  |
| 0   | PD    | R/W  | 0b        | Oscillator Power Down Control<br>0: Power up (default)<br>1: Power down |

### 13.5.2 Page 3: Register 21 (address = 0x15) [reset = 0x01]

Figure 170. Page 3: Register 21

|          |   |   |      |          |   |   |      |
|----------|---|---|------|----------|---|---|------|
| 7        | 6 | 5 | 4    | 3        | 2 | 1 | 0    |
| RSV      |   |   | TERM | RSV      |   |   | PDZ  |
| R/W-000b |   |   | W-0b | R/W-000b |   |   | W-1b |

Table 121. Page 3: Register 21 Field Descriptions

| Bit | Field | Type | Reset | Description  |
|-----|-------|------|-------|--|
| 7-5 | RSV   | R/W  | 000b  | Reserved. Always write 000b.   |
| 4   | TERM  | W    | 0b    | Mic Bias Resistor Bypass (Write only)<br>0: Disable (default)<br>1: Enable |
| 3-1 | RSV   | R/W  | 000b  | Reserved. Always write 000b.   |
| 0   | PDZ   | W    | 0b    | Mic Bias Control (Write only)<br>0: Power down<br>1: Power up (default)    |

## 13.6 Page 253 Registers

### 13.6.1 Page 253: Register 20 (address = 0x14) [reset = 0x00]

**Figure 171. Page 253: Register 20**

|         |   |         |   |           |   |   |   |
|---------|---|---------|---|-----------|---|---|---|
| 7       | 6 | 5       | 4 | 3         | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| PGA_ICI |   | REF_ICI |   | RSV       |   |   |   |
| R/W-00b |   | R/W-00b |   | R/W-0000b |   |   |   |

**Table 122. Page 253: Register 20 Field Descriptions**

| Bit | Field   | Type | Reset | Description   |
|-----|---------|------|-------|---|
| 7-6 | PGA_ICI | R/W  | 00b   | PGA Bias Current Trim<br>00: 100% (default)<br>01: Reserved<br>10: 75%<br>11: Reserved    |
| 5-4 | REF_ICI | R/W  | 00b   | Global bias current trim<br>00: 100% (default)<br>01: 75%<br>10: Reserved<br>11: Reserved |
| 3-0 | RSV     | R/W  | 0000b | Reserved. Always write 0000b.   |

## 14 Device and Documentation Support

### 14.1 Documentation Support

#### 14.1.1 Related Documentation

[PCM186x EVM User's Guide](#)

### 14.2 Related Links

**Table 123** lists quick access links. Categories include technical documents, support and community resources, tools and software, and quick access to order now.

**Table 123. Related Links**

| PARTS   | PRODUCT FOLDER             | ORDER NOW                  | TECHNICAL DOCUMENTS        | TOOLS & SOFTWARE           | SUPPORT & COMMUNITY        |
|---------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|
| PCM1860 | <a href="#">Click here</a> | <a href="#">Click here</a> | <a href="#">Click here</a> | <a href="#">Click here</a> | <a href="#">Click here</a> |
| PCM1861 | <a href="#">Click here</a> | <a href="#">Click here</a> | <a href="#">Click here</a> | <a href="#">Click here</a> | <a href="#">Click here</a> |
| PCM1862 | <a href="#">Click here</a> | <a href="#">Click here</a> | <a href="#">Click here</a> | <a href="#">Click here</a> | <a href="#">Click here</a> |
| PCM1863 | <a href="#">Click here</a> | <a href="#">Click here</a> | <a href="#">Click here</a> | <a href="#">Click here</a> | <a href="#">Click here</a> |
| PCM1864 | <a href="#">Click here</a> | <a href="#">Click here</a> | <a href="#">Click here</a> | <a href="#">Click here</a> | <a href="#">Click here</a> |
| PCM1865 | <a href="#">Click here</a> | <a href="#">Click here</a> | <a href="#">Click here</a> | <a href="#">Click here</a> | <a href="#">Click here</a> |

### 14.3 Receiving Notification of Documentation Updates

To receive notification of documentation updates, navigate to the device product folder on ti.com. In the upper right corner, click on *Alert me* to register and receive a weekly digest of any product information that has changed. For change details, review the revision history included in any revised document.

### 14.4 Community Resources

The following links connect to TI community resources. Linked contents are provided "AS IS" by the respective contributors. They do not constitute TI specifications and do not necessarily reflect TI's views; see TI's [Terms of Use](#).

**TI E2E™ Online Community** *TI's Engineer-to-Engineer (E2E) Community*. Created to foster collaboration among engineers. At e2e.ti.com, you can ask questions, share knowledge, explore ideas and help solve problems with fellow engineers.

**Design Support** *TI's Design Support* Quickly find helpful E2E forums along with design support tools and contact information for technical support.

### 14.5 Trademarks

E2E is a trademark of Texas Instruments.  
Bluetooth is a registered trademark of Bluetooth SIG, Inc..  
All other trademarks are the property of their respective owners.

### 14.6 Electrostatic Discharge Caution



This integrated circuit can be damaged by ESD. Texas Instruments recommends that all integrated circuits be handled with appropriate precautions. Failure to observe proper handling and installation procedures can cause damage.

ESD damage can range from subtle performance degradation to complete device failure. Precision integrated circuits may be more susceptible to damage because very small parametric changes could cause the device not to meet its published specifications.

### 14.7 Glossary

**SLYZ022** — *TI Glossary*.

This glossary lists and explains terms, acronyms, and definitions.

## 15 Mechanical, Packaging, and Orderable Information

The following pages include mechanical, packaging, and orderable information. This information is the most current data available for the designated devices. This data is subject to change without notice and revision of this document. For browser-based versions of this data sheet, refer to the left-hand navigation.

**PACKAGING INFORMATION**

| Orderable Device | Status<br>(1) | Package Type | Package Drawing | Pins | Package Qty | Eco Plan<br>(2) | Lead finish/<br>Ball material<br>(6) | MSL Peak Temp<br>(3) | Op Temp (°C) | Device Marking<br>(4/5) | Samples                 |
|------------------|---------------|--------------|-----------------|------|-------------|-----------------|--------------------------------------|----------------------|--------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|
| PCM1860DBT       | ACTIVE        | TSSOP        | DBT             | 30   | 60          | RoHS & Green    | NIPDAU                               | Level-2-260C-1 YEAR  | -40 to 125   | PCM1860                 | <a href="#">Samples</a> |
| PCM1860DBTR      | ACTIVE        | TSSOP        | DBT             | 30   | 2000        | RoHS & Green    | NIPDAU                               | Level-2-260C-1 YEAR  | -40 to 125   | PCM1860                 | <a href="#">Samples</a> |
| PCM1861DBT       | ACTIVE        | TSSOP        | DBT             | 30   | 60          | RoHS & Green    | NIPDAU                               | Level-2-260C-1 YEAR  | -40 to 125   | PCM1861                 | <a href="#">Samples</a> |
| PCM1861DBTR      | ACTIVE        | TSSOP        | DBT             | 30   | 2000        | RoHS & Green    | NIPDAU                               | Level-2-260C-1 YEAR  | -40 to 125   | PCM1861                 | <a href="#">Samples</a> |
| PCM1862DBT       | ACTIVE        | TSSOP        | DBT             | 30   | 60          | RoHS & Green    | NIPDAU                               | Level-2-260C-1 YEAR  | -40 to 125   | PCM1862                 | <a href="#">Samples</a> |
| PCM1862DBTR      | ACTIVE        | TSSOP        | DBT             | 30   | 2000        | RoHS & Green    | NIPDAU                               | Level-2-260C-1 YEAR  | -40 to 125   | PCM1862                 | <a href="#">Samples</a> |
| PCM1863DBT       | ACTIVE        | TSSOP        | DBT             | 30   | 60          | RoHS & Green    | NIPDAU                               | Level-2-260C-1 YEAR  | -40 to 125   | PCM1863                 | <a href="#">Samples</a> |
| PCM1863DBTR      | ACTIVE        | TSSOP        | DBT             | 30   | 2000        | RoHS & Green    | NIPDAU                               | Level-2-260C-1 YEAR  | -40 to 125   | PCM1863                 | <a href="#">Samples</a> |
| PCM1864DBT       | ACTIVE        | TSSOP        | DBT             | 30   | 60          | RoHS & Green    | NIPDAU                               | Level-2-260C-1 YEAR  | -40 to 125   | PCM1864                 | <a href="#">Samples</a> |
| PCM1864DBTR      | ACTIVE        | TSSOP        | DBT             | 30   | 2000        | RoHS & Green    | NIPDAU                               | Level-2-260C-1 YEAR  | -40 to 125   | PCM1864                 | <a href="#">Samples</a> |
| PCM1865DBT       | ACTIVE        | TSSOP        | DBT             | 30   | 60          | RoHS & Green    | NIPDAU                               | Level-2-260C-1 YEAR  | -40 to 125   | PCM1865                 | <a href="#">Samples</a> |
| PCM1865DBTR      | ACTIVE        | TSSOP        | DBT             | 30   | 2000        | RoHS & Green    | NIPDAU                               | Level-2-260C-1 YEAR  | -40 to 125   | PCM1865                 | <a href="#">Samples</a> |

(1) The marketing status values are defined as follows:

**ACTIVE:** Product device recommended for new designs.

**LIFEBUY:** TI has announced that the device will be discontinued, and a lifetime-buy period is in effect.

**NRND:** Not recommended for new designs. Device is in production to support existing customers, but TI does not recommend using this part in a new design.

**PREVIEW:** Device has been announced but is not in production. Samples may or may not be available.

**OBSOLETE:** TI has discontinued the production of the device.

(2) **RoHS:** TI defines "RoHS" to mean semiconductor products that are compliant with the current EU RoHS requirements for all 10 RoHS substances, including the requirement that RoHS substance do not exceed 0.1% by weight in homogeneous materials. Where designed to be soldered at high temperatures, "RoHS" products are suitable for use in specified lead-free processes. TI may reference these types of products as "Pb-Free".

**RoHS Exempt:** TI defines "RoHS Exempt" to mean products that contain lead but are compliant with EU RoHS pursuant to a specific EU RoHS exemption.

**Green:** TI defines "Green" to mean the content of Chlorine (Cl) and Bromine (Br) based flame retardants meet JS709B low halogen requirements of <=1000ppm threshold. Antimony trioxide based flame retardants must also meet the <=1000ppm threshold requirement.



- (3) MSL, Peak Temp. - The Moisture Sensitivity Level rating according to the JEDEC industry standard classifications, and peak solder temperature.
- (4) There may be additional marking, which relates to the logo, the lot trace code information, or the environmental category on the device.
- (5) Multiple Device Markings will be inside parentheses. Only one Device Marking contained in parentheses and separated by a "-" will appear on a device. If a line is indented then it is a continuation of the previous line and the two combined represent the entire Device Marking for that device.
- (6) Lead finish/Ball material - Orderable Devices may have multiple material finish options. Finish options are separated by a vertical ruled line. Lead finish/Ball material values may wrap to two lines if the finish value exceeds the maximum column width.

**Important Information and Disclaimer:** The information provided on this page represents TI's knowledge and belief as of the date that it is provided. TI bases its knowledge and belief on information provided by third parties, and makes no representation or warranty as to the accuracy of such information. Efforts are underway to better integrate information from third parties. TI has taken and continues to take reasonable steps to provide representative and accurate information but may not have conducted destructive testing or chemical analysis on incoming materials and chemicals. TI and TI suppliers consider certain information to be proprietary, and thus CAS numbers and other limited information may not be available for release.

In no event shall TI's liability arising out of such information exceed the total purchase price of the TI part(s) at issue in this document sold by TI to Customer on an annual basis.

**OTHER QUALIFIED VERSIONS OF PCM1860, PCM1861, PCM1862, PCM1863, PCM1864, PCM1865 :**

- Automotive: [PCM1860-Q1](#), [PCM1861-Q1](#), [PCM1862-Q1](#), [PCM1863-Q1](#), [PCM1864-Q1](#), [PCM1865-Q1](#)

NOTE: Qualified Version Definitions:

- Automotive - Q100 devices qualified for high-reliability automotive applications targeting zero defects

**TAPE AND REEL INFORMATION**

**QUADRANT ASSIGNMENTS FOR PIN 1 ORIENTATION IN TAPE**

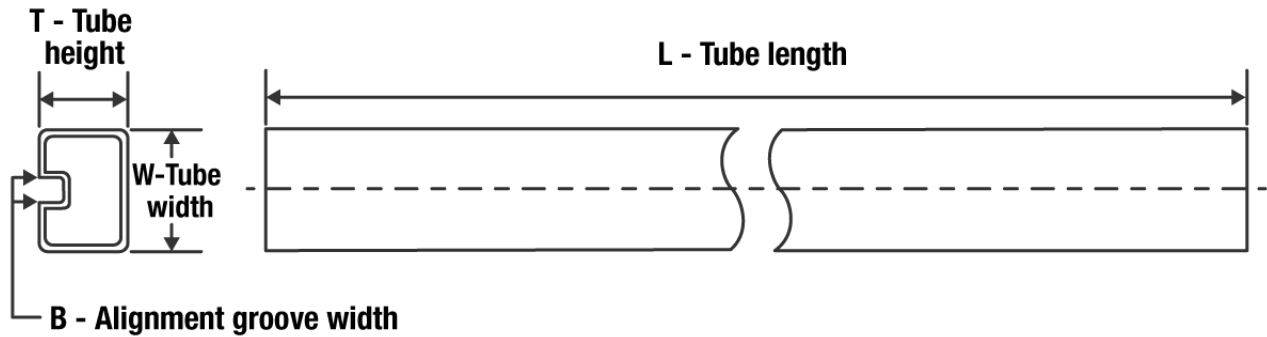

\*All dimensions are nominal

| Device      | Package Type | Package Drawing | Pins | SPQ  | Reel Diameter (mm) | Reel Width W1 (mm) | A0 (mm) | B0 (mm) | K0 (mm) | P1 (mm) | W (mm) | Pin1 Quadrant |
|-------------|--------------|-----------------|------|------|--------------------|--------------------|---------|---------|---------|---------|--------|---------------|
| PCM1860DBTR | TSSOP        | DBT             | 30   | 2000 | 330.0              | 16.4               | 6.95    | 8.3     | 1.6     | 8.0     | 16.0   | Q1            |
| PCM1861DBTR | TSSOP        | DBT             | 30   | 2000 | 330.0              | 16.4               | 6.95    | 8.3     | 1.6     | 8.0     | 16.0   | Q1            |
| PCM1862DBTR | TSSOP        | DBT             | 30   | 2000 | 330.0              | 16.4               | 6.95    | 8.3     | 1.6     | 8.0     | 16.0   | Q1            |
| PCM1863DBTR | TSSOP        | DBT             | 30   | 2000 | 330.0              | 16.4               | 6.95    | 8.3     | 1.6     | 8.0     | 16.0   | Q1            |
| PCM1864DBTR | TSSOP        | DBT             | 30   | 2000 | 330.0              | 16.4               | 6.95    | 8.3     | 1.6     | 8.0     | 16.0   | Q1            |
| PCM1865DBTR | TSSOP        | DBT             | 30   | 2000 | 330.0              | 16.4               | 6.95    | 8.3     | 1.6     | 8.0     | 16.0   | Q1            |

**TAPE AND REEL BOX DIMENSIONS**


\*All dimensions are nominal

| Device      | Package Type | Package Drawing | Pins | SPQ  | Length (mm) | Width (mm) | Height (mm) |
|-------------|--------------|-----------------|------|------|-------------|------------|-------------|
| PCM1860DBTR | TSSOP        | DBT             | 30   | 2000 | 350.0       | 350.0      | 43.0        |
| PCM1861DBTR | TSSOP        | DBT             | 30   | 2000 | 350.0       | 350.0      | 43.0        |
| PCM1862DBTR | TSSOP        | DBT             | 30   | 2000 | 350.0       | 350.0      | 43.0        |
| PCM1863DBTR | TSSOP        | DBT             | 30   | 2000 | 350.0       | 350.0      | 43.0        |
| PCM1864DBTR | TSSOP        | DBT             | 30   | 2000 | 350.0       | 350.0      | 43.0        |
| PCM1865DBTR | TSSOP        | DBT             | 30   | 2000 | 350.0       | 350.0      | 43.0        |

**TUBE**


\*All dimensions are nominal

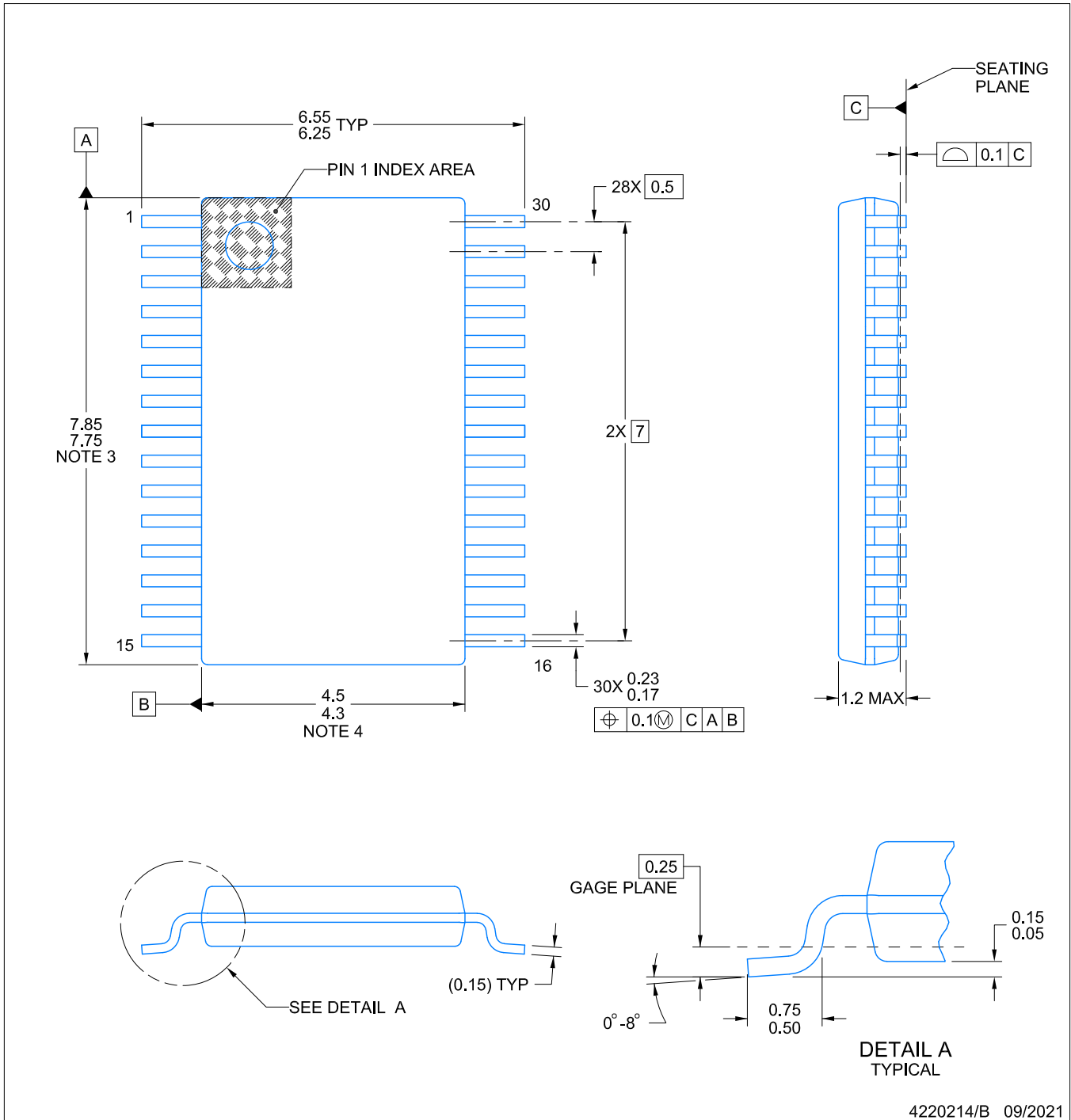
| Device     | Package Name | Package Type | Pins | SPQ | L (mm) | W (mm) | T (μm) | B (mm) |
|------------|--------------|--------------|------|-----|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| PCM1860DBT | DBT          | TSSOP        | 30   | 60  | 530    | 10.2   | 3600   | 3.5    |
| PCM1861DBT | DBT          | TSSOP        | 30   | 60  | 530    | 10.2   | 3600   | 3.5    |
| PCM1862DBT | DBT          | TSSOP        | 30   | 60  | 530    | 10.2   | 3600   | 3.5    |
| PCM1863DBT | DBT          | TSSOP        | 30   | 60  | 530    | 10.2   | 3600   | 3.5    |
| PCM1864DBT | DBT          | TSSOP        | 30   | 60  | 530    | 10.2   | 3600   | 3.5    |
| PCM1865DBT | DBT          | TSSOP        | 30   | 60  | 530    | 10.2   | 3600   | 3.5    |

# PACKAGE OUTLINE

DBT0030A

TSSOP - 1.2 mm max height

SMALL OUTLINE PACKAGE



4220214/B 09/2021

**NOTES:**

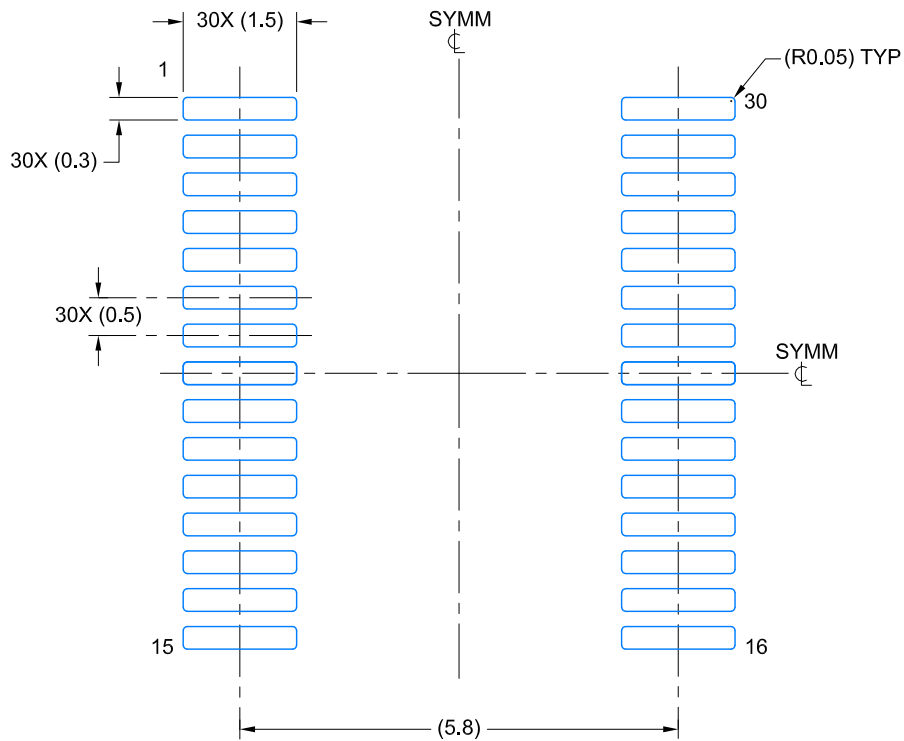
1. All linear dimensions are in millimeters. Any dimensions in parenthesis are for reference only. Dimensioning and tolerancing per ASME Y14.5M.
2. This drawing is subject to change without notice.
3. This dimension does not include mold flash, protrusions, or gate burrs. Mold flash, protrusions, or gate burrs shall not exceed 0.15 mm per side.
4. This dimension does not include interlead flash. Interlead flash shall not exceed 0.25 mm per side.
5. Reference JEDEC registration MO-153.

# EXAMPLE BOARD LAYOUT

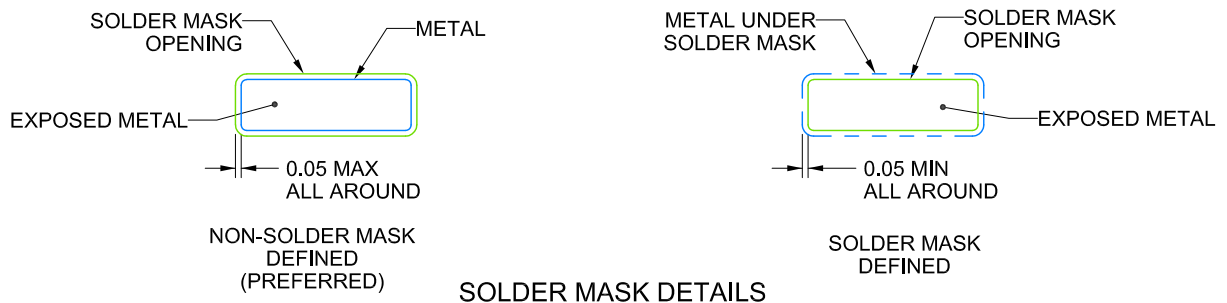
DBT0030A

TSSOP - 1.2 mm max height

SMALL OUTLINE PACKAGE



LAND PATTERN EXAMPLE  
EXPOSED METAL SHOWN  
SCALE: 10X



4220214/B 09/2021

NOTES: (continued)

6. Publication IPC-7351 may have alternate designs.

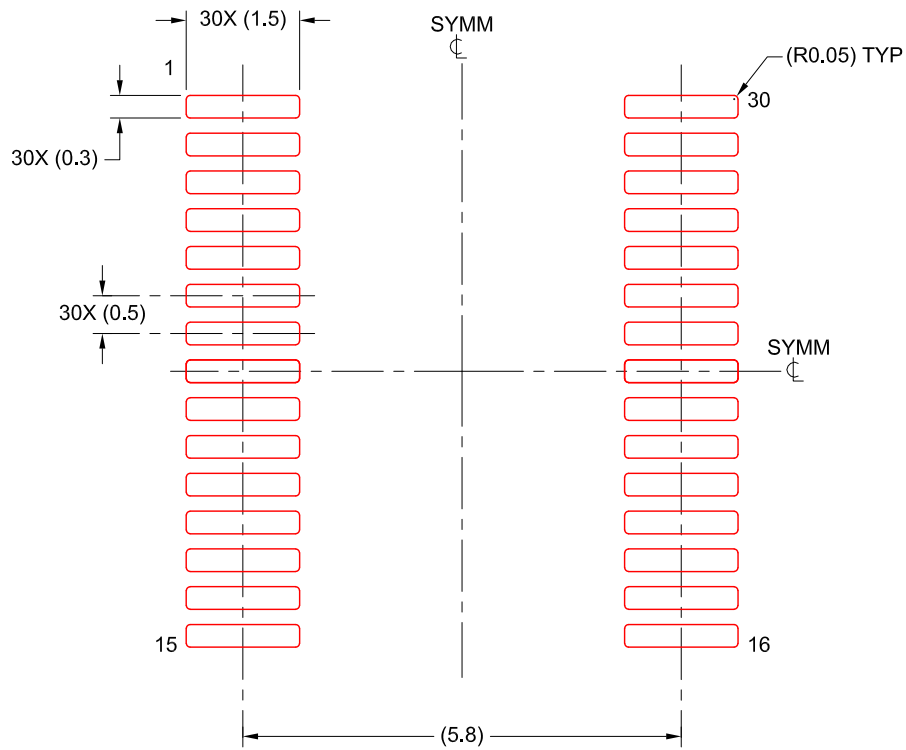
7. Solder mask tolerances between and around signal pads can vary based on board fabrication site.

# EXAMPLE STENCIL DESIGN

DBT0030A

TSSOP - 1.2 mm max height

SMALL OUTLINE PACKAGE



SOLDER PASTE EXAMPLE  
BASED ON 0.125 mm THICK STENCIL  
SCALE: 10X

4220214/B 09/2021

NOTES: (continued)

8. Laser cutting apertures with trapezoidal walls and rounded corners may offer better paste release. IPC-7525 may have alternate design recommendations.
9. Board assembly site may have different recommendations for stencil design.

## IMPORTANT NOTICE AND DISCLAIMER

TI PROVIDES TECHNICAL AND RELIABILITY DATA (INCLUDING DATA SHEETS), DESIGN RESOURCES (INCLUDING REFERENCE DESIGNS), APPLICATION OR OTHER DESIGN ADVICE, WEB TOOLS, SAFETY INFORMATION, AND OTHER RESOURCES "AS IS" AND WITH ALL FAULTS, AND DISCLAIMS ALL WARRANTIES, EXPRESS AND IMPLIED, INCLUDING WITHOUT LIMITATION ANY IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE OR NON-INFRINGEMENT OF THIRD PARTY INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY RIGHTS.

These resources are intended for skilled developers designing with TI products. You are solely responsible for (1) selecting the appropriate TI products for your application, (2) designing, validating and testing your application, and (3) ensuring your application meets applicable standards, and any other safety, security, regulatory or other requirements.

These resources are subject to change without notice. TI grants you permission to use these resources only for development of an application that uses the TI products described in the resource. Other reproduction and display of these resources is prohibited. No license is granted to any other TI intellectual property right or to any third party intellectual property right. TI disclaims responsibility for, and you will fully indemnify TI and its representatives against, any claims, damages, costs, losses, and liabilities arising out of your use of these resources.

TI's products are provided subject to [TI's Terms of Sale](#) or other applicable terms available either on [ti.com](http://ti.com) or provided in conjunction with such TI products. TI's provision of these resources does not expand or otherwise alter TI's applicable warranties or warranty disclaimers for TI products.

TI objects to and rejects any additional or different terms you may have proposed.

Mailing Address: Texas Instruments, Post Office Box 655303, Dallas, Texas 75265  
Copyright © 2022, Texas Instruments Incorporated